

# **Algebraic Curves**

## **An Elementary Introduction**

Abhijit Das

Department of Computer Science and Engineering  
Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur

August 23, 2011

# Part I

## Affine and Projective Curves

# Part I

## Affine and Projective Curves

- Rational Points on Curves
- Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves
- Divisors and Jacobians on Curves

# Affine Curves

# Affine Curves

- $K$  is a field.
- $\overline{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- It is often necessary to assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.

# Affine Curves

- $K$  is a field.
- $\overline{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- It is often necessary to assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- **Affine plane:**  $K^2 = \{(h, k) \mid h, k \in K\}$ .

# Affine Curves

- $K$  is a field.
- $\overline{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- It is often necessary to assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- **Affine plane:**  $K^2 = \{(h, k) \mid h, k \in K\}$ .
- For  $(h, k) \in K^2$ , the field elements  $h, k$  are called **affine coordinates**.

# Affine Curves

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- It is often necessary to assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- **Affine plane:**  $K^2 = \{(h, k) \mid h, k \in K\}$ .
- For  $(h, k) \in K^2$ , the field elements  $h, k$  are called **affine coordinates**.
- **Affine curve:** Defined by a polynomial equation:

$$C : f(X, Y) = 0.$$



# Affine Curves

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- It is often necessary to assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- **Affine plane:**  $K^2 = \{(h, k) \mid h, k \in K\}$ .
- For  $(h, k) \in K^2$ , the field elements  $h, k$  are called **affine coordinates**.
- **Affine curve:** Defined by a polynomial equation:

$$C : f(X, Y) = 0.$$

- It is customary to consider only irreducible polynomials  $f(X, Y)$ . If  $f(X, Y)$  admits non-trivial factors, the curve  $C$  is the set-theoretic union of two (or more) curves of smaller degrees.

# Affine Curves

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- It is often necessary to assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- **Affine plane:**  $K^2 = \{(h, k) \mid h, k \in K\}$ .
- For  $(h, k) \in K^2$ , the field elements  $h, k$  are called **affine coordinates**.
- **Affine curve:** Defined by a polynomial equation:

$$C : f(X, Y) = 0.$$

- It is customary to consider only irreducible polynomials  $f(X, Y)$ . If  $f(X, Y)$  admits non-trivial factors, the curve  $C$  is the set-theoretic union of two (or more) curves of smaller degrees.
- **Rational points on  $C$ :** All points  $(h, k) \in K^2$  such that  $f(h, k) = 0$ .

# Affine Curves

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- It is often necessary to assume that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- **Affine plane:**  $K^2 = \{(h, k) \mid h, k \in K\}$ .
- For  $(h, k) \in K^2$ , the field elements  $h, k$  are called **affine coordinates**.
- **Affine curve:** Defined by a polynomial equation:

$$C : f(X, Y) = 0.$$

- It is customary to consider only irreducible polynomials  $f(X, Y)$ . If  $f(X, Y)$  admits non-trivial factors, the curve  $C$  is the set-theoretic union of two (or more) curves of smaller degrees.
- **Rational points on  $C$ :** All points  $(h, k) \in K^2$  such that  $f(h, k) = 0$ .
- Rational points on  $C$  are called **finite points**.

# Affine Curves: Examples

# Affine Curves: Examples

■ **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .

# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .
- **Conic sections:**  $aX^2 + bXY + cY^2 + dX + eY + f = 0$ .

# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .
- **Conic sections:**  $aX^2 + bXY + cY^2 + dX + eY + f = 0$ .
- **Elliptic curves:** Defined by the *Weierstrass equation*:  
 $Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .



# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .
- **Conic sections:**  $aX^2 + bXY + cY^2 + dX + eY + f = 0$ .
- **Elliptic curves:** Defined by the *Weierstrass equation*:  
 $Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2, 3$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .

# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .
- **Conic sections:**  $aX^2 + bXY + cY^2 + dX + eY + f = 0$ .
- **Elliptic curves:** Defined by the *Weierstrass equation*:  
 $Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2, 3$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .
- **Hyperelliptic curves of genus  $g$ :**  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  with  $\deg u \leq g$ ,  $\deg v = 2g + 1$ , and  $v$  monic.

# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .
- **Conic sections:**  $aX^2 + bXY + cY^2 + dX + eY + f = 0$ .
- **Elliptic curves:** Defined by the *Weierstrass equation*:  
 $Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2, 3$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .
- **Hyperelliptic curves of genus  $g$ :**  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  with  $\deg u \leq g$ ,  $\deg v = 2g + 1$ , and  $v$  monic.  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = w(X)$  with  $\deg w = 2g + 1$  and  $w$  monic.

# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .
- **Conic sections:**  $aX^2 + bXY + cY^2 + dX + eY + f = 0$ .
- **Elliptic curves:** Defined by the *Weierstrass equation*:  
 $Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2, 3$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .
- **Hyperelliptic curves of genus  $g$ :**  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  with  $\deg u \leq g$ ,  $\deg v = 2g + 1$ , and  $v$  monic.  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = w(X)$  with  $\deg w = 2g + 1$  and  $w$  monic.
- Parabolas are hyperelliptic curves of genus 0.

# Affine Curves: Examples

- **Straight lines:**  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .
- **Circles:**  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 - r^2 = 0$ .
- **Conic sections:**  $aX^2 + bXY + cY^2 + dX + eY + f = 0$ .
- **Elliptic curves:** Defined by the *Weierstrass equation*:  
 $Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2, 3$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .
- **Hyperelliptic curves of genus  $g$ :**  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  with  $\deg u \leq g$ ,  $\deg v = 2g + 1$ , and  $v$  monic.  
If  $\text{char } K \neq 2$ , this can be simplified as  $Y^2 = w(X)$  with  $\deg w = 2g + 1$  and  $w$  monic.
- Parabolas are hyperelliptic curves of genus 0.
- Elliptic curves are hyperelliptic curves of genus 1.

# Projective Plane

# Projective Plane

Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .

# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .



# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .
- The equivalence class of  $(h, k, l)$  is denoted by  $[h, k, l]$ .

# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .
- The equivalence class of  $(h, k, l)$  is denoted by  $[h, k, l]$ .
- $[h, k, l]$  can be identified with the line in  $K^3$  passing through the origin and the point  $(h, k, l)$ .

# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .
- The equivalence class of  $(h, k, l)$  is denoted by  $[h, k, l]$ .
- $[h, k, l]$  can be identified with the line in  $K^3$  passing through the origin and the point  $(h, k, l)$ .
- The set of all these equivalence classes is the **projective plane** over  $K$ .

# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .
- The equivalence class of  $(h, k, l)$  is denoted by  $[h, k, l]$ .
- $[h, k, l]$  can be identified with the line in  $K^3$  passing through the origin and the point  $(h, k, l)$ .
- The set of all these equivalence classes is the **projective plane** over  $K$ .
- The projective plane is denoted as  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .
- The equivalence class of  $(h, k, l)$  is denoted by  $[h, k, l]$ .
- $[h, k, l]$  can be identified with the line in  $K^3$  passing through the origin and the point  $(h, k, l)$ .
- The set of all these equivalence classes is the **projective plane** over  $K$ .
- The projective plane is denoted as  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .
- $h, k, l$  in  $[h, k, l]$  are called **projective coordinates**.

# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .
- The equivalence class of  $(h, k, l)$  is denoted by  $[h, k, l]$ .
- $[h, k, l]$  can be identified with the line in  $K^3$  passing through the origin and the point  $(h, k, l)$ .
- The set of all these equivalence classes is the **projective plane** over  $K$ .
- The projective plane is denoted as  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .
- $h, k, l$  in  $[h, k, l]$  are called **projective coordinates**.
- Projective coordinates are unique up to multiplication by non-zero elements of  $K$ .

# Projective Plane

- Define a relation  $\sim$  on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$  as  $(h, k, l) \sim (h', k', l')$  if  $h' = \lambda h$ ,  $k' = \lambda k$  and  $l' = \lambda l$  for some non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ .
- $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $K^3 \setminus \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ .
- The equivalence class of  $(h, k, l)$  is denoted by  $[h, k, l]$ .
- $[h, k, l]$  can be identified with the line in  $K^3$  passing through the origin and the point  $(h, k, l)$ .
- The set of all these equivalence classes is the **projective plane** over  $K$ .
- The projective plane is denoted as  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .
- $h, k, l$  in  $[h, k, l]$  are called **projective coordinates**.
- Projective coordinates are unique up to multiplication by non-zero elements of  $K$ .
- The three projective coordinates cannot be simultaneously 0.

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes



# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

■  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.
- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.
- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .
- **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.
- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .
- **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .
- $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

- **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

- $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

- The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

- **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

- $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

- The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

- $P$  is called a **finite point**.

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

- **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

- $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

- The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

- $P$  is called a **finite point**.

- **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

- **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

- $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

- The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

- $P$  is called a **finite point**.

- **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

- The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  does not meet  $Z = 1$ .



# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

- $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

- Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

- **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

- $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

- The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

- $P$  is called a **finite point**.

- **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

- The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  does not meet  $Z = 1$ .

- $P$  does not correspond to a point in  $K^2$ .

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

■  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

■ Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

■ **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

■  $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

■  $P$  is called a **finite point**.

■ **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  does not meet  $Z = 1$ .

■  $P$  does not correspond to a point in  $K^2$ .

■  $P$  is a **point at infinity**.

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

■  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

■ Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

■ **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

■  $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

■  $P$  is called a **finite point**.

■ **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  does not meet  $Z = 1$ .

■  $P$  does not correspond to a point in  $K^2$ .

■  $P$  is a **point at infinity**.

■ For every slope of lines in the  $X, Y$ -plane, there exists exactly one point at infinity.

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

■  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

■ Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

■ **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

■  $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

■  $P$  is called a **finite point**.

■ **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  does not meet  $Z = 1$ .

■  $P$  does not correspond to a point in  $K^2$ .

■  $P$  is a **point at infinity**.

■ For every slope of lines in the  $X, Y$ -plane, there exists exactly one point at infinity.

■ A line passes through all the points at infinity. It is the **line at infinity**.

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

■  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

■ Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

■ **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

■  $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

■  $P$  is called a **finite point**.

■ **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  does not meet  $Z = 1$ .

■  $P$  does not correspond to a point in  $K^2$ .

■  $P$  is a **point at infinity**.

■ For every slope of lines in the  $X, Y$ -plane, there exists exactly one point at infinity.

■ A line passes through all the points at infinity. It is the **line at infinity**.

■ Two distinct lines (parallel or not) in  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  always meet at a unique point (consistent with Bézout's theorem).

# Relation Between the Affine and the Projective Planes

■  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  is the affine plane  $K^2$  plus the points at infinity.

■ Take  $P = [h, k, l] \in \mathbb{P}^2(K)$ .

■ **Case 1:**  $l \neq 0$ .

■  $P = [h/l, k/l, 1]$  is identified with the point  $(h/l, k/l) \in K^2$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  meets  $Z = 1$  at  $(h/l, k/l, 1)$ .

■  $P$  is called a **finite point**.

■ **Case 2:**  $l = 0$ .

■ The line in  $K^3$  corresponding to  $P$  does not meet  $Z = 1$ .

■  $P$  does not correspond to a point in  $K^2$ .

■  $P$  is a **point at infinity**.

■ For every slope of lines in the  $X, Y$ -plane, there exists exactly one point at infinity.

■ A line passes through all the points at infinity. It is the **line at infinity**.

■ Two distinct lines (parallel or not) in  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  always meet at a unique point (consistent with Bézout's theorem).

■ Through any two distinct points in  $\mathbb{P}^2(K)$  passes a unique line.

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

■ A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.



# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.
- Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be an affine curve of degree  $d$ .

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.
- Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be an affine curve of degree  $d$ .
- $f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = Z^d f(X/Z, Y/Z)$  is the **homogenization** of  $f$ .

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.
- Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be an affine curve of degree  $d$ .
- $f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = Z^d f(X/Z, Y/Z)$  is the **homogenization** of  $f$ .
- $C^{(h)} : f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = 0$  is the **projective curve** corresponding to  $C$ .

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.
- Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be an affine curve of degree  $d$ .
- $f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = Z^d f(X/Z, Y/Z)$  is the **homogenization** of  $f$ .
- $C^{(h)} : f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = 0$  is the **projective curve** corresponding to  $C$ .
- For any non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ , we have  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = \lambda^d f^{(h)}(h, k, l)$ . So  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = 0$  if and only if  $f^{(h)}(h, k, l) = 0$ .

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.
- Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be an affine curve of degree  $d$ .
- $f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = Z^d f(X/Z, Y/Z)$  is the **homogenization** of  $f$ .
- $C^{(h)} : f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = 0$  is the **projective curve** corresponding to  $C$ .
- For any non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ , we have  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = \lambda^d f^{(h)}(h, k, l)$ . So  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = 0$  if and only if  $f^{(h)}(h, k, l) = 0$ .
- The rational points of  $C^{(h)}$  are all  $[h, k, l]$  with  $f^{(h)}(h, k, l) = 0$ .

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

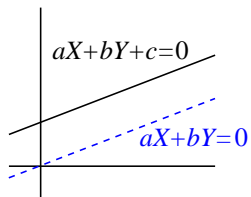
- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.
- Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be an affine curve of degree  $d$ .
- $f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = Z^d f(X/Z, Y/Z)$  is the **homogenization** of  $f$ .
- $C^{(h)} : f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = 0$  is the **projective curve** corresponding to  $C$ .
- For any non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ , we have  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = \lambda^d f^{(h)}(h, k, l)$ . So  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = 0$  if and only if  $f^{(h)}(h, k, l) = 0$ .
- The rational points of  $C^{(h)}$  are all  $[h, k, l]$  with  $f^{(h)}(h, k, l) = 0$ .
- **Finite points on  $C^{(h)}$** : Put  $Z = 1$  to get  $f^{(h)}(X, Y, 1) = f(X, Y)$ . These are the points on  $C$ .

# Passage from Affine to Projective Curves

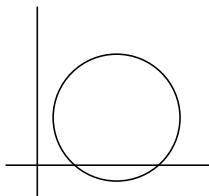
- A (multivariate) polynomial is called **homogeneous** if every non-zero term in the polynomial has the same degree.
- Example:  $X^3 + 2XYZ - 3Z^3$  is homogeneous of degree 3.  $X^3 + 2XY - 3Z$  is not homogeneous. The zero polynomial is homogeneous of any degree.
- Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be an affine curve of degree  $d$ .
- $f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = Z^d f(X/Z, Y/Z)$  is the **homogenization** of  $f$ .
- $C^{(h)} : f^{(h)}(X, Y, Z) = 0$  is the **projective curve** corresponding to  $C$ .
- For any non-zero  $\lambda \in K$ , we have  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = \lambda^d f^{(h)}(h, k, l)$ . So  $f^{(h)}(\lambda h, \lambda k, \lambda l) = 0$  if and only if  $f^{(h)}(h, k, l) = 0$ .
- The rational points of  $C^{(h)}$  are all  $[h, k, l]$  with  $f^{(h)}(h, k, l) = 0$ .
- **Finite points on  $C^{(h)}$** : Put  $Z = 1$  to get  $f^{(h)}(X, Y, 1) = f(X, Y)$ . These are the points on  $C$ .
- **Points at infinity on  $C^{(h)}$** : Put  $Z = 0$  and solve for  $f^{(h)}(X, Y, 0) = 0$ . These points do not belong to  $C$ .



# Examples of Projective Curves

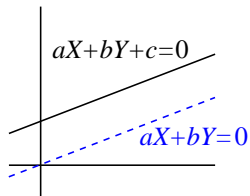


Straight Line

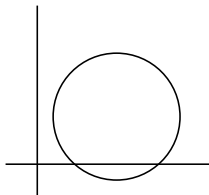


Circle

# Examples of Projective Curves



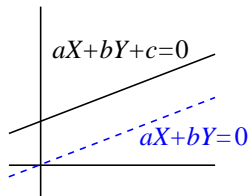
Straight Line



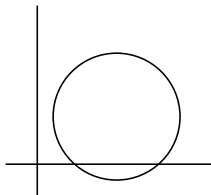
Circle

■ **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line

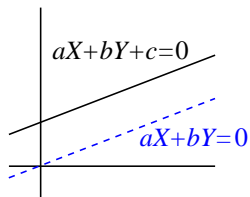


Circle

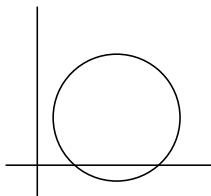
- **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

- Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



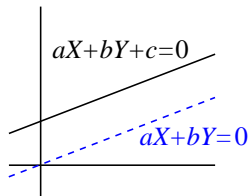
Circle

- **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

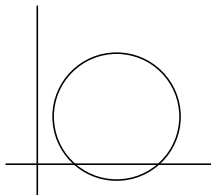
- Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

- Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



Circle

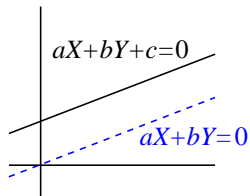
- **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

- Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

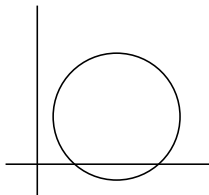
- Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

If  $b \neq 0$ , we have  $Y = -(a/b)X$ . So  $[1, -(a/b), 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



Circle

■ **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

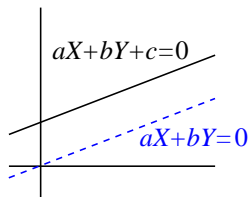
■ Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

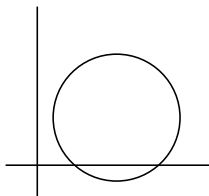
If  $b \neq 0$ , we have  $Y = -(a/b)X$ . So  $[1, -(a/b), 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

If  $b = 0$ , we have  $aX = 0$ , that is,  $X = 0$ . So  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



Circle

- **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

- Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

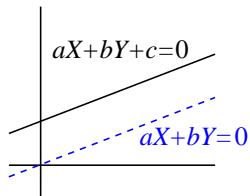
- Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

- If  $b \neq 0$ , we have  $Y = -(a/b)X$ . So  $[1, -(a/b), 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

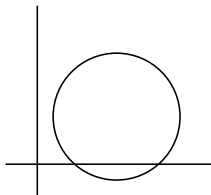
- If  $b = 0$ , we have  $aX = 0$ , that is,  $X = 0$ . So  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

- **Circle:**  $(X - aZ)^2 + (Y - bZ)^2 = r^2Z^2$ .

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



Circle

■ **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

If  $b \neq 0$ , we have  $Y = -(a/b)X$ . So  $[1, -(a/b), 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

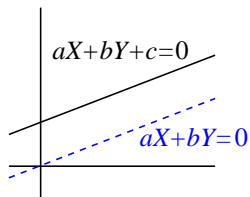
If  $b = 0$ , we have  $aX = 0$ , that is,  $X = 0$ . So  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

■ **Circle:**  $(X - aZ)^2 + (Y - bZ)^2 = r^2Z^2$ .

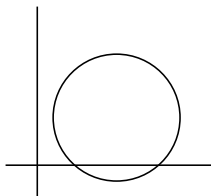
■ Finite points: Solutions of  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 = r^2$ .



# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



Circle

■ **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

If  $b \neq 0$ , we have  $Y = -(a/b)X$ . So  $[1, -(a/b), 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

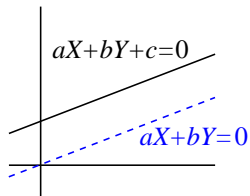
If  $b = 0$ , we have  $aX = 0$ , that is,  $X = 0$ . So  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

■ **Circle:**  $(X - aZ)^2 + (Y - bZ)^2 = r^2Z^2$ .

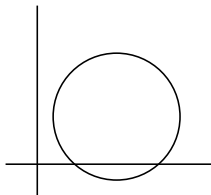
■ Finite points: Solutions of  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 = r^2$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $X^2 + Y^2 = 0$ .

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



Circle

■ **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

If  $b \neq 0$ , we have  $Y = -(a/b)X$ . So  $[1, -(a/b), 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

If  $b = 0$ , we have  $aX = 0$ , that is,  $X = 0$ . So  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

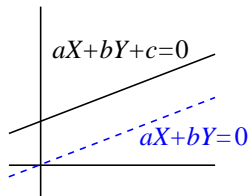
■ **Circle:**  $(X - aZ)^2 + (Y - bZ)^2 = r^2Z^2$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 = r^2$ .

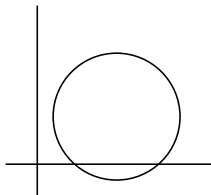
■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $X^2 + Y^2 = 0$ .

For  $K = \mathbb{R}$ , the only solution is  $X = Y = 0$ , so there is no point at infinity.

# Examples of Projective Curves



Straight Line



Circle

■ **Straight line:**  $aX + bY + cZ = 0$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $aX + bY + c = 0$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $aX + bY = 0$ .

If  $b \neq 0$ , we have  $Y = -(a/b)X$ . So  $[1, -(a/b), 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

If  $b = 0$ , we have  $aX = 0$ , that is,  $X = 0$ . So  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

■ **Circle:**  $(X - aZ)^2 + (Y - bZ)^2 = r^2Z^2$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $(X - a)^2 + (Y - b)^2 = r^2$ .

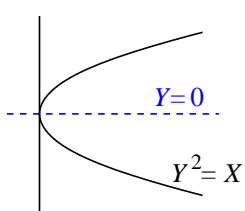
■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $X^2 + Y^2 = 0$ .

For  $K = \mathbb{R}$ , the only solution is  $X = Y = 0$ , so there is no point at infinity.

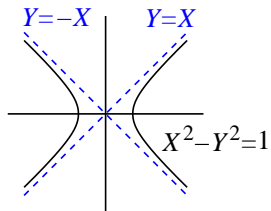
For  $K = \mathbb{C}$ , the solutions are  $Y = \pm iX$ , so there are two points at infinity:

$[1, i, 0]$  and  $[1, -i, 0]$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)

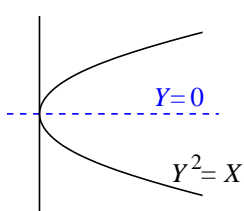


Parabola

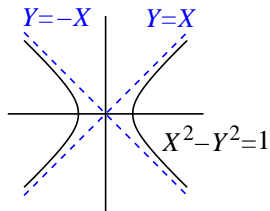


Hyperbola

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



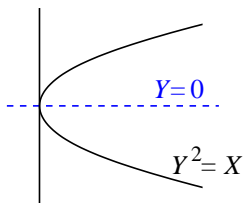
Parabola



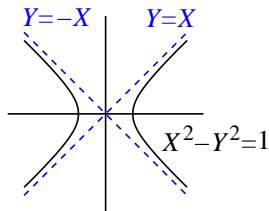
Hyperbola

■ **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



Parabola

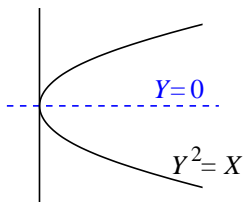


Hyperbola

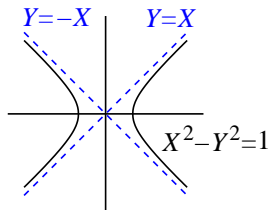
- **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

- Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 = X$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



Parabola



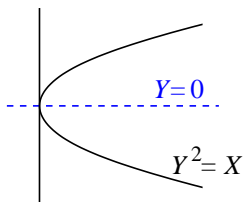
Hyperbola

■ **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

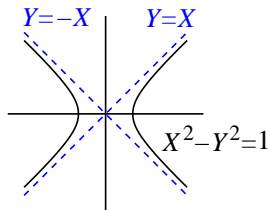
■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 = X$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $Y^2 = 0$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



Parabola



Hyperbola

■ **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

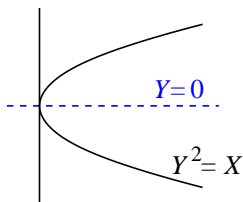
■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 = X$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $Y^2 = 0$ .

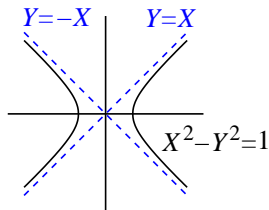
$Y = 0$ , so  $[1, 0, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.



## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



Parabola



Hyperbola

- **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

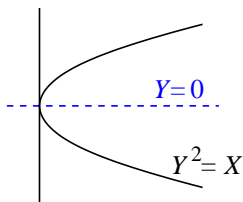
- Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 = X$ .

- Points at infinity: Solve for  $Y^2 = 0$ .

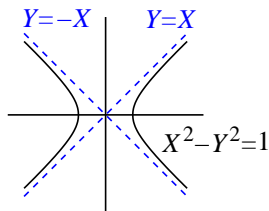
- $Y = 0$ , so  $[1, 0, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

- **Hyperbola:**  $X^2 - Y^2 = Z^2$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



Parabola



Hyperbola

- **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

- Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 = X$ .

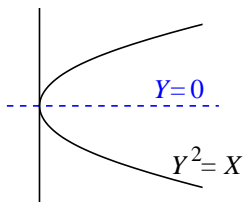
- Points at infinity: Solve for  $Y^2 = 0$ .

- $Y = 0$ , so  $[1, 0, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

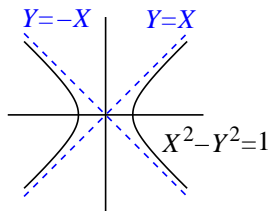
- **Hyperbola:**  $X^2 - Y^2 = Z^2$ .

- Finite points: Solutions of  $X^2 - Y^2 = 1$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



Parabola



Hyperbola

■ **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 = X$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $Y^2 = 0$ .

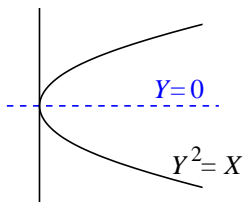
$Y = 0$ , so  $[1, 0, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

■ **Hyperbola:**  $X^2 - Y^2 = Z^2$ .

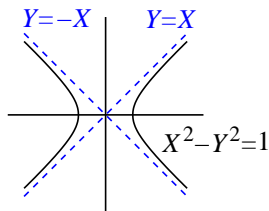
■ Finite points: Solutions of  $X^2 - Y^2 = 1$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $X^2 - Y^2 = 0$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



Parabola



Hyperbola

■ **Parabola:**  $Y^2 = XZ$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 = X$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $Y^2 = 0$ .

$Y = 0$ , so  $[1, 0, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

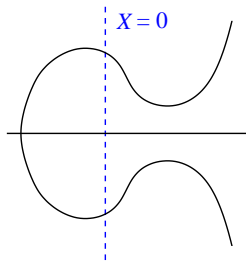
■ **Hyperbola:**  $X^2 - Y^2 = Z^2$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $X^2 - Y^2 = 1$ .

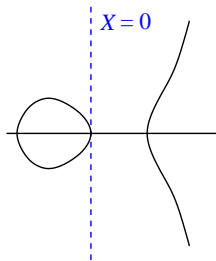
■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $X^2 - Y^2 = 0$ .

$Y = \pm X$ , so there are two points at infinity:  $[1, 1, 0]$  and  $[1, -1, 0]$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)

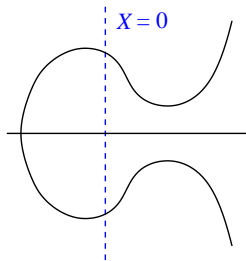


$$Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$$

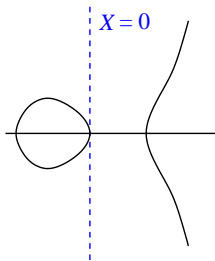


$$Y^2 = X^3 - X$$

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



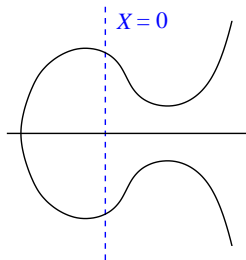
$$Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$$



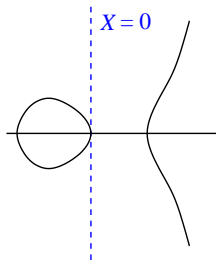
$$Y^2 = X^3 - X$$

■ **Elliptic curve:**  $Y^2Z + a_1XYZ + a_3YZ^2 = X^3 + a_2X^2Z + a_4XZ^2 + a_6Z^3$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



$$Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$$

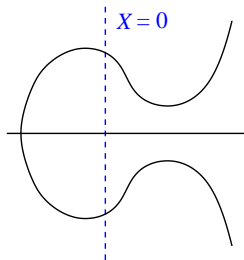


$$Y^2 = X^3 - X$$

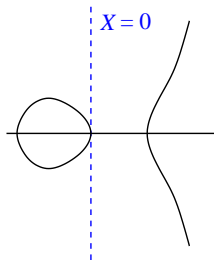
■ **Elliptic curve:**  $Y^2Z + a_1XYZ + a_3YZ^2 = X^3 + a_2X^2Z + a_4XZ^2 + a_6Z^3$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 + a_1XY + a_3Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



$$Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$$



$$Y^2 = X^3 - X$$

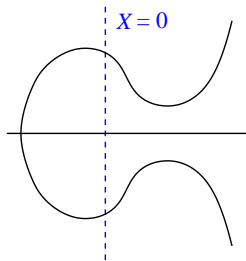
■ **Elliptic curve:**  $Y^2Z + a_1XYZ + a_3YZ^2 = X^3 + a_2X^2Z + a_4XZ^2 + a_6Z^3$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 + a_1XY + a_3Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

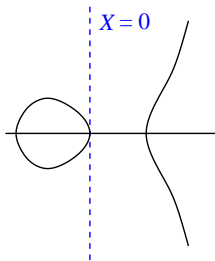
■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $X^3 = 0$ .



## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



$$Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$$



$$Y^2 = X^3 - X$$

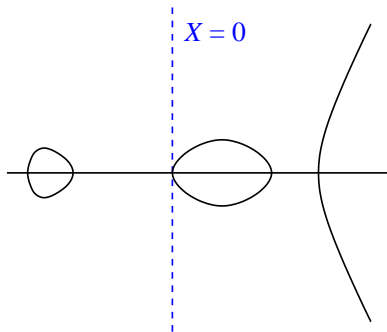
■ **Elliptic curve:**  $Y^2Z + a_1XYZ + a_3YZ^2 = X^3 + a_2X^2Z + a_4XZ^2 + a_6Z^3$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 + a_1XY + a_3Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

■ Points at infinity: Solve for  $X^3 = 0$ .

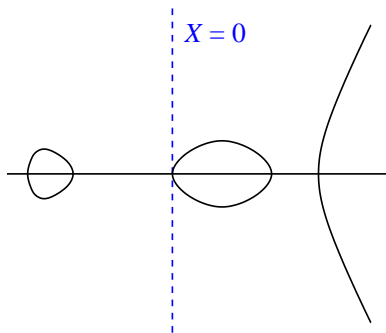
$X = 0$ , that is,  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



A hyperelliptic curve of genus 2:  $Y^2 = X(X^2 - 1)(X^2 - 2)$

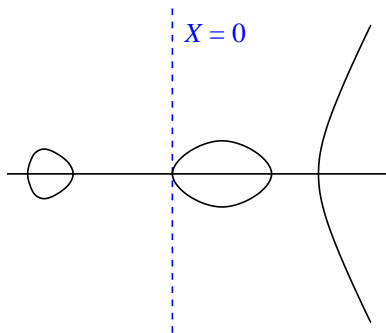
## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



A hyperelliptic curve of genus 2:  $Y^2 = X(X^2 - 1)(X^2 - 2)$

■ **Hyperelliptic curve:**  $Y^2Z^{2g-1} + Z^g u(X/Z)YZ^g = Z^{2g+1}v(X/Z)$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)

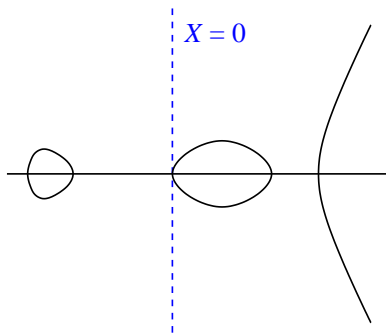


A hyperelliptic curve of genus 2:  $Y^2 = X(X^2 - 1)(X^2 - 2)$

■ **Hyperelliptic curve:**  $Y^2 Z^{2g-1} + Z^g u(X/Z) Y Z^g = Z^{2g+1} v(X/Z)$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ .

## Examples of Projective Curves (contd.)



A hyperelliptic curve of genus 2:  $Y^2 = X(X^2 - 1)(X^2 - 2)$

■ **Hyperelliptic curve:**  $Y^2 Z^{2g-1} + Z^g u(X/Z) Y Z^g = Z^{2g+1} v(X/Z)$ .

■ Finite points: Solutions of  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ .

■ Points at infinity: The only  $Z$ -free term is  $X^{2g+1}$  (in  $Z^{2g+1}v(X/Z)$ ). So  $[0, 1, 0]$  is the only point at infinity.

# Bézout's Theorem

# Bézout's Theorem

■ A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.

# Bézout's Theorem

- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.



# Bézout's Theorem

- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.
- It is necessary to work in algebraically closed fields.

# Bézout's Theorem

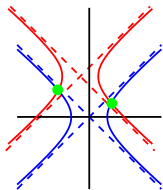
- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.
- It is necessary to work in algebraically closed fields.
- Still, the theorem is not true. For example, two parallel lines or two concentric circles never intersect.

# Bézout's Theorem

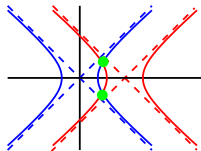
- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.
- It is necessary to work in algebraically closed fields.
- Still, the theorem is not true. For example, two parallel lines or two concentric circles never intersect.
- Passage to the projective plane makes Bézout's theorem true.

# Bézout's Theorem

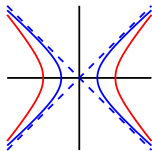
- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.
- It is necessary to work in algebraically closed fields.
- Still, the theorem is not true. For example, two parallel lines or two concentric circles never intersect.
- Passage to the projective plane makes Bézout's theorem true.



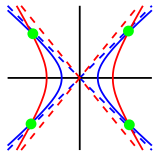
(a)



(b)



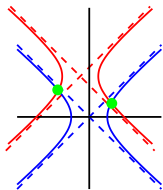
(c)



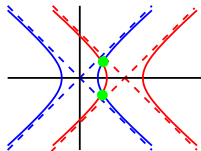
(d)

# Bézout's Theorem

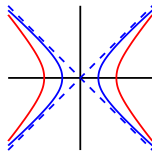
- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.
- It is necessary to work in algebraically closed fields.
- Still, the theorem is not true. For example, two parallel lines or two concentric circles never intersect.
- Passage to the projective plane makes Bézout's theorem true.



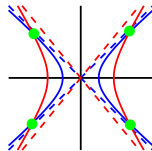
(a)



(b)



(c)

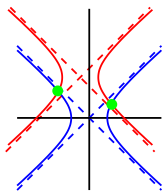


(d)

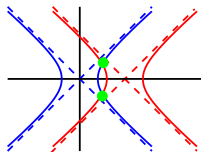
(a) and (b): Two simple intersections at the points at infinity

# Bézout's Theorem

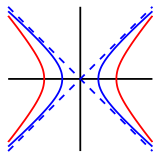
- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.
- It is necessary to work in algebraically closed fields.
- Still, the theorem is not true. For example, two parallel lines or two concentric circles never intersect.
- Passage to the projective plane makes Bézout's theorem true.



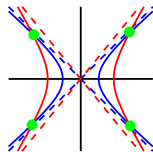
(a)



(b)



(c)



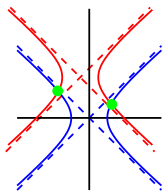
(d)

(a) and (b): Two simple intersections at the points at infinity

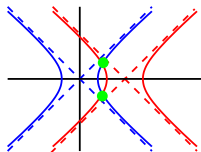
(c): Two tangents at the points at infinity

# Bézout's Theorem

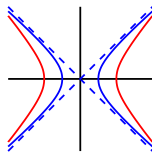
- A curve of degree  $m$  and a curve of degree  $n$  intersect at exactly  $mn$  points.
- The intersection points must be counted with proper multiplicity.
- It is necessary to work in algebraically closed fields.
- Still, the theorem is not true. For example, two parallel lines or two concentric circles never intersect.
- Passage to the projective plane makes Bézout's theorem true.



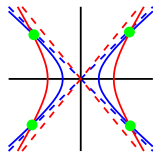
(a)



(b)



(c)



(d)

(a) and (b): Two simple intersections at the points at infinity

(c): Two tangents at the points at infinity

(d): No intersections at the points at infinity

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .



# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

■  $P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

- $P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.
- **Case 1:**  $P$  is a finite point.

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

- $P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.
- **Case 1:**  $P$  is a finite point.

Now,  $l \neq 0$ . Consider the affine equation  $f(X, Y) = 0$ .

Both  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial Y}$  do not vanish simultaneously at  $(h/l, k/l)$ .

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

- $P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.
- **Case 1:**  $P$  is a finite point.

Now,  $l \neq 0$ . Consider the affine equation  $f(X, Y) = 0$ .

Both  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial Y}$  do not vanish simultaneously at  $(h/l, k/l)$ .

- **Case 2:**  $P$  is a point at infinity.

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

- $P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.
- **Case 1:**  $P$  is a finite point.

Now,  $l \neq 0$ . Consider the affine equation  $f(X, Y) = 0$ .

Both  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial Y}$  do not vanish simultaneously at  $(h/l, k/l)$ .

- **Case 2:**  $P$  is a point at infinity.

Now,  $l = 0$ , so at least one of  $h, k$  must be non-zero.

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

$P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.

**Case 1:**  $P$  is a finite point.

Now,  $l \neq 0$ . Consider the affine equation  $f(X, Y) = 0$ .

Both  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial Y}$  do not vanish simultaneously at  $(h/l, k/l)$ .

**Case 2:**  $P$  is a point at infinity.

Now,  $l = 0$ , so at least one of  $h, k$  must be non-zero.

If  $h \neq 0$ , view  $C$  as the homogenization of  $f_X(Y, Z) = f(1, Y, Z)$ .

$(k/h, l/h)$  is a finite point on  $f_X$ . Apply Case 1.

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

$P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.

**Case 1:**  $P$  is a finite point.

Now,  $l \neq 0$ . Consider the affine equation  $f(X, Y) = 0$ .

Both  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial Y}$  do not vanish simultaneously at  $(h/l, k/l)$ .

**Case 2:**  $P$  is a point at infinity.

Now,  $l = 0$ , so at least one of  $h, k$  must be non-zero.

If  $h \neq 0$ , view  $C$  as the homogenization of  $f_X(Y, Z) = f(1, Y, Z)$ .

$(k/h, l/h)$  is a finite point on  $f_X$ . Apply Case 1.

If  $k \neq 0$ , view  $C$  as the homogenization of  $f_Y(X, Z) = f(X, 1, Z)$ .

$(h/k, l/k)$  is a finite point on  $f_Y$ . Apply Case 1.

# Smooth Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y, Z) = 0$  be a projective curve, and  $P = [h, k, l]$  a rational point on  $C$ .

$P$  is called a **smooth point** on  $C$  if the tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  is uniquely defined.

**Case 1:**  $P$  is a finite point.

Now,  $l \neq 0$ . Consider the affine equation  $f(X, Y) = 0$ .

Both  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial Y}$  do not vanish simultaneously at  $(h/l, k/l)$ .

**Case 2:**  $P$  is a point at infinity.

Now,  $l = 0$ , so at least one of  $h, k$  must be non-zero.

If  $h \neq 0$ , view  $C$  as the homogenization of  $f_X(Y, Z) = f(1, Y, Z)$ .

$(k/h, l/h)$  is a finite point on  $f_X$ . Apply Case 1.

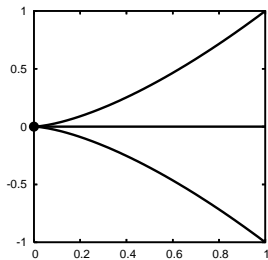
If  $k \neq 0$ , view  $C$  as the homogenization of  $f_Y(X, Z) = f(X, 1, Z)$ .

$(h/k, l/k)$  is a finite point on  $f_Y$ . Apply Case 1.

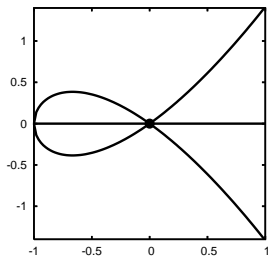
$C$  is a **smooth curve** if it is smooth at every rational point on it.



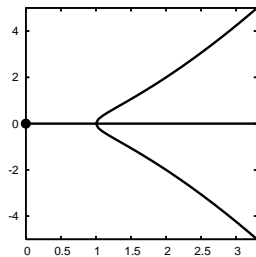
# Types of Singularity



(a)

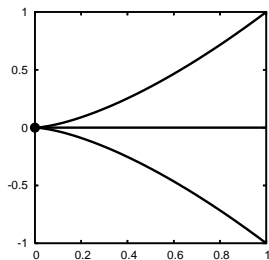


(b)

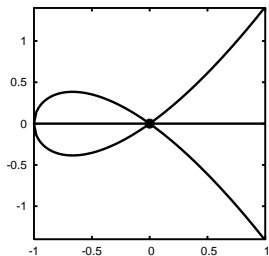


(c)

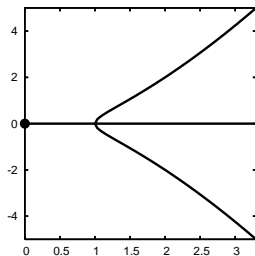
# Types of Singularity



(a)



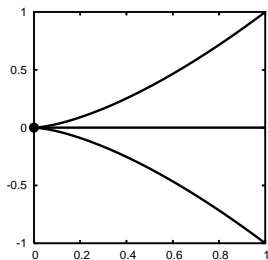
(b)



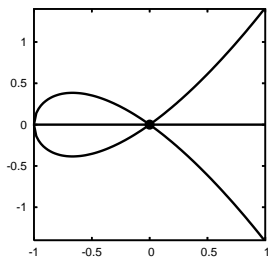
(c)

■ (a) A **cusp** or a **spinode**:  $Y^2 = X^3$ .

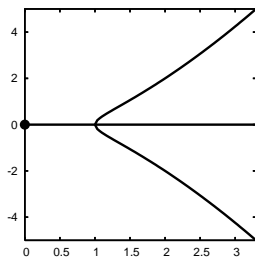
# Types of Singularity



(a)



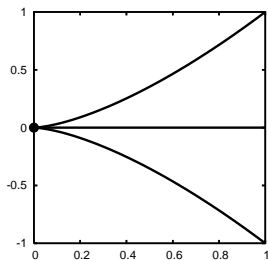
(b)



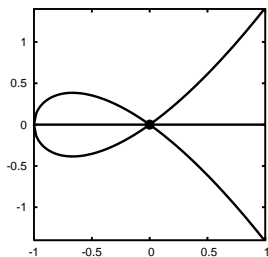
(c)

- (a) A **cusp** or a **spinode**:  $Y^2 = X^3$ .
- (b) A **loop** or a **double-point** or a **crunode**:  $Y^2 = X^3 + X^2$ .

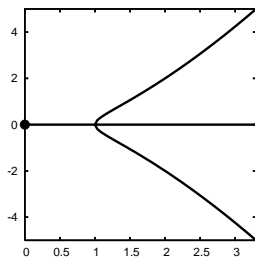
# Types of Singularity



(a)



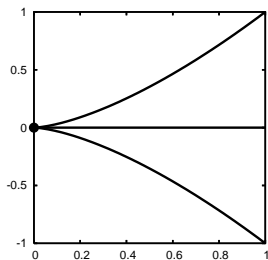
(b)



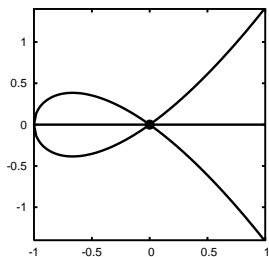
(c)

- (a) A **cusp** or a **spinode**:  $Y^2 = X^3$ .
- (b) A **loop** or a **double-point** or a **crunode**:  $Y^2 = X^3 + X^2$ .
- (c) An **isolated point** or an **acnode**:  $Y^2 = X^3 - X^2$

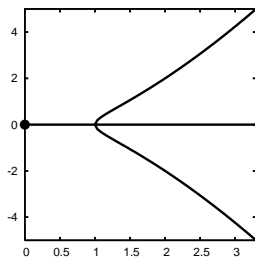
# Types of Singularity



(a)



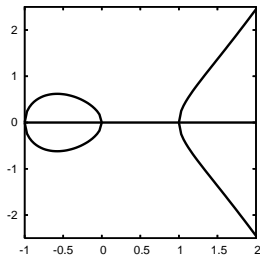
(b)



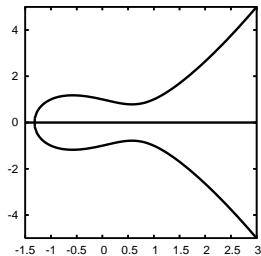
(c)

- (a) A **cusp** or a **spinode**:  $Y^2 = X^3$ .
- (b) A **loop** or a **double-point** or a **crunode**:  $Y^2 = X^3 + X^2$ .
- (c) An **isolated point** or an **acnode**:  $Y^2 = X^3 - X^2$
- For a *real* curve  $f(X, Y) = 0$ , the type of singularity is determined by the matrix  $\text{Hessian}(f) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \\ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} \end{pmatrix}$ .

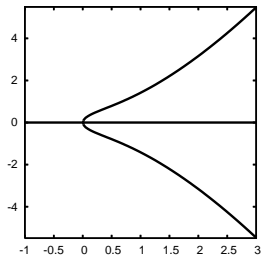
# Examples of Smooth Curves



(a)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X$

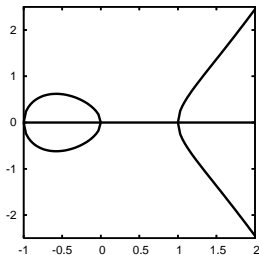


(b)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$

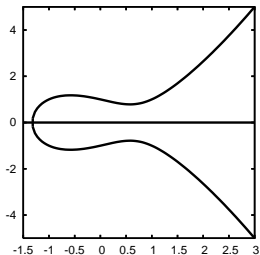


(c)  $Y^2 = X^3 + X$

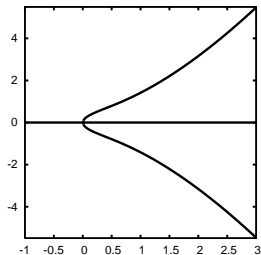
# Examples of Smooth Curves



(a)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X$



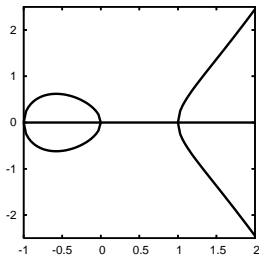
(b)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$



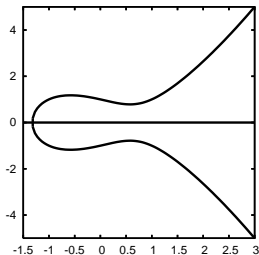
(c)  $Y^2 = X^3 + X$

■ An elliptic or hyperelliptic curve is needed to be smooth by definition.

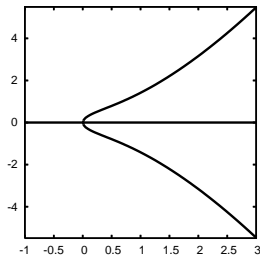
# Examples of Smooth Curves



(a)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X$



(b)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$

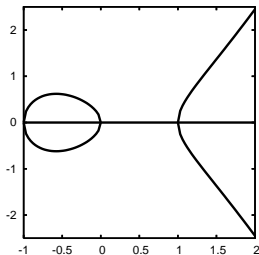


(c)  $Y^2 = X^3 + X$

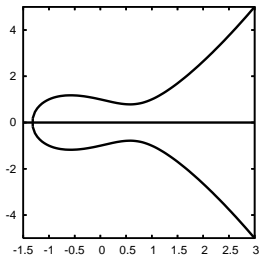
- An elliptic or hyperelliptic curve is needed to be smooth by definition.
- A curve of the form  $Y^2 = v(X)$  is smooth if and only if  $v(X)$  does not contain repeated roots.



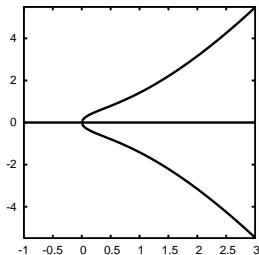
# Examples of Smooth Curves



(a)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X$



(b)  $Y^2 = X^3 - X + 1$



(c)  $Y^2 = X^3 + X$

- An elliptic or hyperelliptic curve is needed to be smooth by definition.
- A curve of the form  $Y^2 = v(X)$  is smooth if and only if  $v(X)$  does not contain repeated roots.
- The point at infinity on an elliptic or hyperelliptic curve is never a point of singularity.

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

■ Let  $G(X, Y), H(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$  with  $f|(G - H)$ . Then,  $G(P) = H(P)$  for every rational point  $P$  on  $C$  (since  $f(P) = 0$ ). Thus,  $G$  and  $H$  represent the same function on  $C$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

- Let  $G(X, Y), H(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$  with  $f|(G - H)$ . Then,  $G(P) = H(P)$  for every rational point  $P$  on  $C$  (since  $f(P) = 0$ ). Thus,  $G$  and  $H$  represent the same function on  $C$ .
- Define  $G(X, Y) \equiv H(X, Y) \pmod{f(X, Y)}$  if and only if  $f|(G - H)$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

- Let  $G(X, Y), H(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$  with  $f|(G - H)$ . Then,  $G(P) = H(P)$  for every rational point  $P$  on  $C$  (since  $f(P) = 0$ ). Thus,  $G$  and  $H$  represent the same function on  $C$ .
- Define  $G(X, Y) \equiv H(X, Y) \pmod{f(X, Y)}$  if and only if  $f|(G - H)$ .
- Congruence modulo  $f$  is an equivalence relation on  $K[X, Y]$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

- Let  $G(X, Y), H(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$  with  $f|(G - H)$ . Then,  $G(P) = H(P)$  for every rational point  $P$  on  $C$  (since  $f(P) = 0$ ). Thus,  $G$  and  $H$  represent the same function on  $C$ .
- Define  $G(X, Y) \equiv H(X, Y) \pmod{f(X, Y)}$  if and only if  $f|(G - H)$ .
- Congruence modulo  $f$  is an equivalence relation on  $K[X, Y]$ .
- Call the equivalence classes of  $X$  and  $Y$  by  $x$  and  $y$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

- Let  $G(X, Y), H(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$  with  $f|(G - H)$ . Then,  $G(P) = H(P)$  for every rational point  $P$  on  $C$  (since  $f(P) = 0$ ). Thus,  $G$  and  $H$  represent the same function on  $C$ .
- Define  $G(X, Y) \equiv H(X, Y) \pmod{f(X, Y)}$  if and only if  $f|(G - H)$ .
- Congruence modulo  $f$  is an equivalence relation on  $K[X, Y]$ .
- Call the equivalence classes of  $X$  and  $Y$  by  $x$  and  $y$ .
- The equivalence class of  $G(X, Y)$  is  $G(x, y)$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

- Let  $G(X, Y), H(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$  with  $f|(G - H)$ . Then,  $G(P) = H(P)$  for every rational point  $P$  on  $C$  (since  $f(P) = 0$ ). Thus,  $G$  and  $H$  represent the same function on  $C$ .
- Define  $G(X, Y) \equiv H(X, Y) \pmod{f(X, Y)}$  if and only if  $f|(G - H)$ .
- Congruence modulo  $f$  is an equivalence relation on  $K[X, Y]$ .
- Call the equivalence classes of  $X$  and  $Y$  by  $x$  and  $y$ .
- The equivalence class of  $G(X, Y)$  is  $G(x, y)$ .
- $K[C] = K[X, Y]/\langle f(X, Y) \rangle = K[x, y]$  is an integral domain.



# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Curves

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a curve defined by an *irreducible polynomial*  $f(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$ .

- Let  $G(X, Y), H(X, Y) \in K[X, Y]$  with  $f|(G - H)$ . Then,  $G(P) = H(P)$  for every rational point  $P$  on  $C$  (since  $f(P) = 0$ ). Thus,  $G$  and  $H$  represent the same function on  $C$ .
- Define  $G(X, Y) \equiv H(X, Y) \pmod{f(X, Y)}$  if and only if  $f|(G - H)$ .
- Congruence modulo  $f$  is an equivalence relation on  $K[X, Y]$ .
- Call the equivalence classes of  $X$  and  $Y$  by  $x$  and  $y$ .
- The equivalence class of  $G(X, Y)$  is  $G(x, y)$ .
- $K[C] = K[X, Y]/\langle f(X, Y) \rangle = K[x, y]$  is an integral domain.
- The field of fractions of  $K[C]$  is  $K(C) = \{G(x, y)/H(x, y) \mid H(x, y) \neq 0\} = K(x, y)$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

■  $y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x).$

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

- $y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x)$ .
- Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

- $y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x)$ .
- Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .
- For  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ , define:

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

- $y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x)$ .

- Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .

- For  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ , define:

- **Conjugate of  $G$ :**  $\hat{G}(x, y) = a(x) - b(x)(u(x) + y)$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

- $y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x)$ .

- Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .

- For  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ , define:

- **Conjugate of  $G$ :**  $\hat{G}(x, y) = a(x) - b(x)(u(x) + y)$ .

- **Norm of  $G$ :**  $N(G) = G\hat{G}$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

- $y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x)$ .

- Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .

- For  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ , define:

- **Conjugate of  $G$ :**  $\hat{G}(x, y) = a(x) - b(x)(u(x) + y)$ .

- **Norm of  $G$ :**  $N(G) = G\hat{G}$ .

- $N(G) = a(x)^2 - a(x)b(x)u(x) - v(x)b(x)^2 \in K[x]$ .



# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

- $y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x)$ .

- Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .

- For  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ , define:

- **Conjugate of  $G$ :**  $\hat{G}(x, y) = a(x) - b(x)(u(x) + y)$ .

- **Norm of  $G$ :**  $N(G) = G\hat{G}$ .

- $N(G) = a(x)^2 - a(x)b(x)u(x) - v(x)b(x)^2 \in K[x]$ .

- Every rational function on  $C$  can be represented as  $s(x) + yt(x)$  with  $s(x), t(x) \in K(x)$ .

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

$$y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x).$$

Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .

For  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ , define:

**Conjugate of  $G$ :**  $\hat{G}(x, y) = a(x) - b(x)(u(x) + y)$ .

**Norm of  $G$ :**  $N(G) = G\hat{G}$ .

$$N(G) = a(x)^2 - a(x)b(x)u(x) - v(x)b(x)^2 \in K[x].$$

Every rational function on  $C$  can be represented as  $s(x) + yt(x)$  with  $s(x), t(x) \in K(x)$ .

$K(C)$  is the quadratic extension of  $K(X)$  obtained by adjoining a root of the irreducible polynomial  $Y^2 + u(X)Y - v(X) \in K(X)[Y]$ . The current notion of conjugacy coincides with the standard notion for field extensions.

# Polynomial and Rational Functions on Elliptic and Hyperelliptic Curves

Consider the elliptic curve  $Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$ , where  $u(X) = a_1X + a_3$  and  $v(X) = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$ .

$$y^2 = -u(x)y + v(x).$$

Every polynomial function on  $C$  can be represented uniquely as  $a(x) + yb(x)$  with  $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ .

For  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ , define:

**Conjugate of  $G$ :**  $\hat{G}(x, y) = a(x) - b(x)(u(x) + y)$ .

**Norm of  $G$ :**  $N(G) = G\hat{G}$ .

$$N(G) = a(x)^2 - a(x)b(x)u(x) - v(x)b(x)^2 \in K[x].$$

Every rational function on  $C$  can be represented as  $s(x) + yt(x)$  with  $s(x), t(x) \in K(x)$ .

$K(C)$  is the quadratic extension of  $K(X)$  obtained by adjoining a root of the irreducible polynomial  $Y^2 + u(X)Y - v(X) \in K(X)[Y]$ . The current notion of conjugacy coincides with the standard notion for field extensions.

These results hold equally well for hyperelliptic curves too.

# Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

## Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

■ Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .

## Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .
- A rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  is **defined** at  $P$  if there is a representation  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  for some polynomials  $G, H$  with  $H(P) = H(h, k) \neq 0$ . In that case, the **value** of  $R$  at  $P$  is defined as  $R(P) = G(P)/H(P) = G(h, k)/H(h, k) \in K$ .

## Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .
- A rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  is **defined** at  $P$  if there is a representation  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  for some polynomials  $G, H$  with  $H(P) = H(h, k) \neq 0$ . In that case, the **value** of  $R$  at  $P$  is defined as  $R(P) = G(P)/H(P) = G(h, k)/H(h, k) \in K$ .
- If  $R(x, y)$  is not defined at  $P$ , we take  $R(P) = \infty$ .

# Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .
- A rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  is **defined** at  $P$  if there is a representation  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  for some polynomials  $G, H$  with  $H(P) = H(h, k) \neq 0$ . In that case, the **value** of  $R$  at  $P$  is defined as  $R(P) = G(P)/H(P) = G(h, k)/H(h, k) \in K$ .
- If  $R(x, y)$  is not defined at  $P$ , we take  $R(P) = \infty$ .
- Let  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  and  $P$  a finite point on  $C$ .



# Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .
- A rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  is **defined** at  $P$  if there is a representation  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  for some polynomials  $G, H$  with  $H(P) = H(h, k) \neq 0$ . In that case, the **value** of  $R$  at  $P$  is defined as  $R(P) = G(P)/H(P) = G(h, k)/H(h, k) \in K$ .
- If  $R(x, y)$  is not defined at  $P$ , we take  $R(P) = \infty$ .
- Let  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  and  $P$  a finite point on  $C$ .
- $P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  is  $R(P) = 0$ .

# Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .
- A rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  is **defined** at  $P$  if there is a representation  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  for some polynomials  $G, H$  with  $H(P) = H(h, k) \neq 0$ . In that case, the **value** of  $R$  at  $P$  is defined as  $R(P) = G(P)/H(P) = G(h, k)/H(h, k) \in K$ .
- If  $R(x, y)$  is not defined at  $P$ , we take  $R(P) = \infty$ .
- Let  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  and  $P$  a finite point on  $C$ .
  - $P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  is  $R(P) = 0$ .
  - $P$  is a **pole** of  $R$  is  $R(P) = \infty$ .

## Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .
- A rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  is **defined** at  $P$  if there is a representation  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  for some polynomials  $G, H$  with  $H(P) = H(h, k) \neq 0$ . In that case, the **value** of  $R$  at  $P$  is defined as  $R(P) = G(P)/H(P) = G(h, k)/H(h, k) \in K$ .
- If  $R(x, y)$  is not defined at  $P$ , we take  $R(P) = \infty$ .
- Let  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  and  $P$  a finite point on  $C$ .
  - $P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  is  $R(P) = 0$ .
  - $P$  is a **pole** of  $R$  is  $R(P) = \infty$ .
- The set of rational functions on  $C$  defined at  $P$  is a local ring with the unique maximal ideal comprising functions that evaluate to 0 at  $P$ .

# Poles and Zeros of Rational Functions

Let  $C : f(X, Y) = 0$  be a plane (irreducible) curve, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- Let  $G(x, y) \in K[C]$ . The **value** of  $G$  at  $P$  is  $G(P) = G(h, k) \in K$ .
- A rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  is **defined** at  $P$  if there is a representation  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  for some polynomials  $G, H$  with  $H(P) = H(h, k) \neq 0$ . In that case, the **value** of  $R$  at  $P$  is defined as  $R(P) = G(P)/H(P) = G(h, k)/H(h, k) \in K$ .
- If  $R(x, y)$  is not defined at  $P$ , we take  $R(P) = \infty$ .
- Let  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  and  $P$  a finite point on  $C$ .
  - $P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  is  $R(P) = 0$ .
  - $P$  is a **pole** of  $R$  is  $R(P) = \infty$ .
- The set of rational functions on  $C$  defined at  $P$  is a local ring with the unique maximal ideal comprising functions that evaluate to 0 at  $P$ .
- The notion of value of a rational function can be extended to the points at infinity on  $C$ .

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

■ Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
- $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
- $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.
- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ . Define the **degree** of  $G$  as  $\deg G = \max(2 \deg_x(a), 3 + 2 \deg_x(b))$ .



## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
- $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.
- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ . Define the **degree** of  $G$  as  $\deg G = \max(2 \deg_x(a), 3 + 2 \deg_x(b))$ .
- The **leading coefficient** of  $G$  is that of  $a$  or  $b$  depending upon whether  $2 \deg_x(a) > 3 + 2 \deg_x(b)$  or not.

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
- $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.
- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ . Define the **degree** of  $G$  as  $\deg G = \max(2 \deg_x(a), 3 + 2 \deg_x(b))$ .
- The **leading coefficient** of  $G$  is that of  $a$  or  $b$  depending upon whether  $2 \deg_x(a) > 3 + 2 \deg_x(b)$  or not.
- Let  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y) \in K(C)$ . Define  $R(\mathcal{O})$  as:

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
- $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.
- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ . Define the **degree** of  $G$  as  $\deg G = \max(2 \deg_x(a), 3 + 2 \deg_x(b))$ .
- The **leading coefficient** of  $G$  is that of  $a$  or  $b$  depending upon whether  $2 \deg_x(a) > 3 + 2 \deg_x(b)$  or not.
- Let  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y) \in K(C)$ . Define  $R(\mathcal{O})$  as:
  - 0 if  $\deg G < \deg H$ .

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
- $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.
- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ . Define the **degree** of  $G$  as  $\deg G = \max(2 \deg_x(a), 3 + 2 \deg_x(b))$ .
- The **leading coefficient** of  $G$  is that of  $a$  or  $b$  depending upon whether  $2 \deg_x(a) > 3 + 2 \deg_x(b)$  or not.
- Let  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y) \in K(C)$ . Define  $R(\mathcal{O})$  as:
  - 0 if  $\deg G < \deg H$ .
  - $\infty$  if  $\deg G > \deg H$ .

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
  - $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.
  - Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ . Define the **degree** of  $G$  as  $\deg G = \max(2 \deg_x(a), 3 + 2 \deg_x(b))$ .
  - The **leading coefficient** of  $G$  is that of  $a$  or  $b$  depending upon whether  $2 \deg_x(a) > 3 + 2 \deg_x(b)$  or not.
  - Let  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y) \in K(C)$ . Define  $R(\mathcal{O})$  as:
    - 0 if  $\deg G < \deg H$ .
    - $\infty$  if  $\deg G > \deg H$ .
    - The ratio of the leading coefficients of  $G$  and  $H$ , if  $\deg G = \deg H$ .
-

## Value of a Rational Function at $\mathcal{O}$ : Example

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity.

- Neglecting lower-degree terms gives  $Y^2 \approx X^3$ .
- $X$  is given a weight 2, and  $Y$  a weight 3.
- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ . Define the **degree** of  $G$  as  $\deg G = \max(2 \deg_x(a), 3 + 2 \deg_x(b))$ .
- The **leading coefficient** of  $G$  is that of  $a$  or  $b$  depending upon whether  $2 \deg_x(a) > 3 + 2 \deg_x(b)$  or not.
- Let  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y) \in K(C)$ . Define  $R(\mathcal{O})$  as:
  - 0 if  $\deg G < \deg H$ .
  - $\infty$  if  $\deg G > \deg H$ .
  - The ratio of the leading coefficients of  $G$  and  $H$ , if  $\deg G = \deg H$ .

- 
- For hyperelliptic curves, analogous results hold. Now,  $X$  and  $Y$  are given weights 2 and  $2g + 1$  respectively.

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

■ There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:



# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

■ There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

The integer  $d$  is independent of the choice of  $U_P$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

The integer  $d$  is independent of the choice of  $U_P$ .

Define the **order** of  $R$  at  $P$  as  $\text{ord}_P(R) = d$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

The integer  $d$  is independent of the choice of  $U_P$ .

Define the **order** of  $R$  at  $P$  as  $\text{ord}_P(R) = d$ .

$P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) > 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

The integer  $d$  is independent of the choice of  $U_P$ .

Define the **order** of  $R$  at  $P$  as  $\text{ord}_P(R) = d$ .

$P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) > 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

$P$  is a **pole** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) < 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $-\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

The integer  $d$  is independent of the choice of  $U_P$ .

Define the **order** of  $R$  at  $P$  as  $\text{ord}_P(R) = d$ .

$P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) > 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

$P$  is a **pole** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) < 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $-\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

$P$  is neither a pole nor a zero of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) = 0$ .



# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

The integer  $d$  is independent of the choice of  $U_P$ .

Define the **order** of  $R$  at  $P$  as  $\text{ord}_P(R) = d$ .

$P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) > 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

$P$  is a **pole** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) < 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $-\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

$P$  is neither a pole nor a zero of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) = 0$ .

Any (non-zero) rational function has only finitely many poles and zeros.

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros

Let  $C$  be a curve, and  $P$  a rational point on  $C$ .

There exists a rational function  $U_P(x, y)$  (depending on  $P$ ) such that:

1  $U_P(P) = 0$ , and

2 every rational function  $R(x, y) \in K(C)$  can be expressed as  $R = U_P^d S$  with  $S$  having neither a pole nor a zero at  $P$ .

$U_P$  is called a **uniformizer**.

The integer  $d$  is independent of the choice of  $U_P$ .

Define the **order** of  $R$  at  $P$  as  $\text{ord}_P(R) = d$ .

$P$  is a **zero** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) > 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

$P$  is a **pole** of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) < 0$ . **Multiplicity** is  $-\text{ord}_P(R)$ .

$P$  is neither a pole nor a zero of  $R$  if and only if  $\text{ord}_P(R) = 0$ .

Any (non-zero) rational function has only finitely many poles and zeros.

For a *projective* curve over an *algebraically closed* field, the sum of the orders of the poles and zeros of a (non-zero) rational function is 0.

# Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

■ The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .

## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .
- The opposite of  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\mathcal{O}$  itself.

## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .
- The opposite of  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\mathcal{O}$  itself.
- $P$  is called an **ordinary point** if  $\tilde{P} \neq P$ .

## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .
- The opposite of  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\mathcal{O}$  itself.
- $P$  is called an **ordinary point** if  $\tilde{P} \neq P$ .
- $P$  is called a **special point** if  $\tilde{P} = P$ .

## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .
- The opposite of  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\mathcal{O}$  itself.
- $P$  is called an **ordinary point** if  $\tilde{P} \neq P$ .
- $P$  is called a **special point** if  $\tilde{P} = P$ .
- Any line passing through  $P$  but not a tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  can be taken as a **uniformizer**  $U_P$  at  $P$ .



## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .
- The opposite of  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\mathcal{O}$  itself.
- $P$  is called an **ordinary point** if  $\tilde{P} \neq P$ .
- $P$  is called a **special point** if  $\tilde{P} = P$ .
- Any line passing through  $P$  but not a tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  can be taken as a **uniformizer**  $U_P$  at  $P$ .
- For example, we may take  $U_P = \begin{cases} x - h & \text{if } P \text{ is an ordinary point,} \\ y - k & \text{if } P \text{ is a special point.} \end{cases}$

## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .
- The opposite of  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\mathcal{O}$  itself.
- $P$  is called an **ordinary point** if  $\tilde{P} \neq P$ .
- $P$  is called a **special point** if  $\tilde{P} = P$ .
- Any line passing through  $P$  but not a tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  can be taken as a **uniformizer**  $U_P$  at  $P$ .
- For example, we may take  $U_P = \begin{cases} x - h & \text{if } P \text{ is an ordinary point,} \\ y - k & \text{if } P \text{ is a special point.} \end{cases}$
- A **uniformizer** at  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $x/y$ .

## Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

Let  $C : Y^2 + u(X)Y = v(X)$  be an elliptic curve with  $\mathcal{O}$  the point at infinity, and  $P = (h, k)$  a finite point on  $C$ .

- The **opposite** of  $P$  is defined as  $\tilde{P} = (h, -k - u(h))$ .  $P$  and  $\tilde{P}$  are the only points on  $C$  with  $X$ -coordinate equal to  $h$ .
- The opposite of  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\mathcal{O}$  itself.
- $P$  is called an **ordinary point** if  $\tilde{P} \neq P$ .
- $P$  is called a **special point** if  $\tilde{P} = P$ .
- Any line passing through  $P$  but not a tangent to  $C$  at  $P$  can be taken as a **uniformizer**  $U_P$  at  $P$ .
- For example, we may take  $U_P = \begin{cases} x - h & \text{if } P \text{ is an ordinary point,} \\ y - k & \text{if } P \text{ is a special point.} \end{cases}$
- A **uniformizer** at  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $x/y$ .

- 
- For hyperelliptic curves, identical results hold. A uniformizer at  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $x^g/y$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

■ Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
- Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
- Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .
- Write  $G(x, y) = (x - h)^e G_1(x, y)$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
- Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .
- Write  $G(x, y) = (x - h)^e G_1(x, y)$ .
- Take  $l = 0$  if  $G_1(h, k) \neq 0$ .



# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
- Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .
- Write  $G(x, y) = (x - h)^e G_1(x, y)$ .
- Take  $l = 0$  if  $G_1(h, k) \neq 0$ .
- If  $G_1(h, k) = 0$ , take  $l$  to be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^l \mid N(G_1)$ .

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
- Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .
- Write  $G(x, y) = (x - h)^e G_1(x, y)$ .
- Take  $l = 0$  if  $G_1(h, k) \neq 0$ .
- If  $G_1(h, k) = 0$ , take  $l$  to be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^l \mid N(G_1)$ .
- $$\text{ord}_P(G) = \begin{cases} e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is an ordinary point,} \\ 2e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is a special point.} \end{cases}$$

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
- Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .
- Write  $G(x, y) = (x - h)^e G_1(x, y)$ .
- Take  $l = 0$  if  $G_1(h, k) \neq 0$ .
- If  $G_1(h, k) = 0$ , take  $l$  to be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^l \mid \mathbf{N}(G_1)$ .
- $$\text{ord}_P(G) = \begin{cases} e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is an ordinary point,} \\ 2e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is a special point.} \end{cases}$$
- $$\text{ord}_O(G) = -\max(2 \deg_x a, 3 + 2 \deg_x b).$$

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
  - Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .
  - Write  $G(x, y) = (x - h)^e G_1(x, y)$ .
  - Take  $l = 0$  if  $G_1(h, k) \neq 0$ .
  - If  $G_1(h, k) = 0$ , take  $l$  to be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^l \mid \mathbf{N}(G_1)$ .
  - $$\text{ord}_P(G) = \begin{cases} e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is an ordinary point,} \\ 2e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is a special point.} \end{cases}$$
  - $\text{ord}_O(G) = -\max(2 \deg_x a, 3 + 2 \deg_x b)$ .
  - For a rational function  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y) \in K(C)$ , we have  $\text{ord}_P(R) = \text{ord}_P(G) - \text{ord}_P(H)$ .
-

# Multiplicities of Poles and Zeros for Elliptic Curves

- Let  $G(x, y) = a(x) + yb(x) \in K[C]$ .
- Let  $e$  be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^e$  divides both  $a(x)$  and  $b(x)$ .
- Write  $G(x, y) = (x - h)^e G_1(x, y)$ .
- Take  $l = 0$  if  $G_1(h, k) \neq 0$ .
- If  $G_1(h, k) = 0$ , take  $l$  to be the largest exponent for which  $(x - h)^l \mid N(G_1)$ .
- $$\text{ord}_P(G) = \begin{cases} e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is an ordinary point,} \\ 2e + l & \text{if } P \text{ is a special point.} \end{cases}$$
- $\text{ord}_{\mathcal{O}}(G) = -\max(2 \deg_x a, 3 + 2 \deg_x b)$ .
- For a rational function  $R(x, y) = G(x, y)/H(x, y) \in K(C)$ , we have  $\text{ord}_P(R) = \text{ord}_P(G) - \text{ord}_P(H)$ .

- 
- For hyperelliptic curves, identical results hold.  
The order of  $G$  at  $\mathcal{O}$  is  $\text{ord}_{\mathcal{O}}(G) = -\max(2 \deg_x a, 2g + 1 + 2 \deg_x b)$ .

# Poles and Zeros on Elliptic Curves: Examples

Consider the elliptic curve  $C : Y^2 = X^3 - X$ .

## Poles and Zeros on Elliptic Curves: Examples

Consider the elliptic curve  $C : Y^2 = X^3 - X$ .

Rational functions involving only  $x$  are simpler.  $R_1 = \frac{(x-1)(x+1)}{x^3(x-2)}$  has simple zeros at  $x = \pm 1$ , a simple pole at  $x = 2$ , and a pole of multiplicity three at  $x = 0$ . The points on  $C$  with these  $x$ -coordinates are  $P_1 = (0, 0)$ ,  $P_2 = (1, 0)$ ,  $P_3 = (-1, 0)$ ,  $P_4 = (2, \sqrt{6})$  and  $P_5 = (2, -\sqrt{6})$ .  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  are special points, so  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_1) = -6$ ,  $\text{ord}_{P_2}(R_1) = \text{ord}_{P_3}(R_1) = 2$ .  $P_4$  and  $P_5$  are ordinary points, so  $\text{ord}_{P_4}(R_1) = \text{ord}_{P_5}(R_1) = -1$ . Finally, note that  $R_1 \rightarrow \frac{1}{x^2}$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . But  $x$  has a weight of 2, so  $R_1$  has a zero of order 4 at  $\mathcal{O}$ . The sum of these orders is  $-6 + 2 + 2 - 1 - 1 + 4 = 0$ .

## Poles and Zeros on Elliptic Curves: Examples

Consider the elliptic curve  $C : Y^2 = X^3 - X$ .

Rational functions involving only  $x$  are simpler.  $R_1 = \frac{(x-1)(x+1)}{x^3(x-2)}$  has simple zeros at  $x = \pm 1$ , a simple pole at  $x = 2$ , and a pole of multiplicity three at  $x = 0$ . The points on  $C$  with these  $x$ -coordinates are  $P_1 = (0, 0)$ ,  $P_2 = (1, 0)$ ,  $P_3 = (-1, 0)$ ,  $P_4 = (2, \sqrt{6})$  and  $P_5 = (2, -\sqrt{6})$ .  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  are special points, so  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_1) = -6$ ,  $\text{ord}_{P_2}(R_1) = \text{ord}_{P_3}(R_1) = 2$ .  $P_4$  and  $P_5$  are ordinary points, so  $\text{ord}_{P_4}(R_1) = \text{ord}_{P_5}(R_1) = -1$ . Finally, note that  $R_1 \rightarrow \frac{1}{x^2}$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . But  $x$  has a weight of 2, so  $R_1$  has a zero of order 4 at  $\mathcal{O}$ . The sum of these orders is  $-6 + 2 + 2 - 1 - 1 + 4 = 0$ .

Now, consider the rational function  $R_2 = \frac{x}{y}$  involving  $y$ . At the point  $P_1 = (0, 0)$ ,  $R_2$  appears to be undefined. But  $y^2 = x^3 - x$ , so  $R_2 = \frac{y}{x^2 - 1}$  too, and  $R_2(P_1) = 0$ , that is,  $R_2$  has a zero at  $P_1$ . Using the explicit formula on  $y$ , show that  $e = 0$  and  $l = 1$ . So  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_2) = 1$ . On the other hand, the denominator  $x^2 - 1$  has neither a pole nor a zero at  $P_1$ . So  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_2) = 1$ .



## Poles and Zeros on Elliptic Curves: Examples

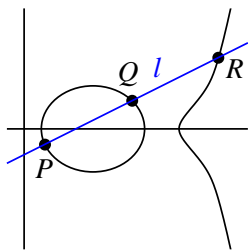
Consider the elliptic curve  $C : Y^2 = X^3 - X$ .

Rational functions involving only  $x$  are simpler.  $R_1 = \frac{(x-1)(x+1)}{x^3(x-2)}$  has simple zeros at  $x = \pm 1$ , a simple pole at  $x = 2$ , and a pole of multiplicity three at  $x = 0$ . The points on  $C$  with these  $x$ -coordinates are  $P_1 = (0, 0)$ ,  $P_2 = (1, 0)$ ,  $P_3 = (-1, 0)$ ,  $P_4 = (2, \sqrt{6})$  and  $P_5 = (2, -\sqrt{6})$ .  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  are special points, so  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_1) = -6$ ,  $\text{ord}_{P_2}(R_1) = \text{ord}_{P_3}(R_1) = 2$ .  $P_4$  and  $P_5$  are ordinary points, so  $\text{ord}_{P_4}(R_1) = \text{ord}_{P_5}(R_1) = -1$ . Finally, note that  $R_1 \rightarrow \frac{1}{x^2}$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . But  $x$  has a weight of 2, so  $R_1$  has a zero of order 4 at  $\mathcal{O}$ . The sum of these orders is  $-6 + 2 + 2 - 1 - 1 + 4 = 0$ .

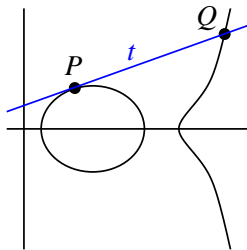
Now, consider the rational function  $R_2 = \frac{x}{y}$  involving  $y$ . At the point  $P_1 = (0, 0)$ ,  $R_2$  appears to be undefined. But  $y^2 = x^3 - x$ , so  $R_2 = \frac{y}{x^2 - 1}$  too, and  $R_2(P_1) = 0$ , that is,  $R_2$  has a zero at  $P_1$ . Using the explicit formula on  $y$ , show that  $e = 0$  and  $l = 1$ . So  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_2) = 1$ . On the other hand, the denominator  $x^2 - 1$  has neither a pole nor a zero at  $P_1$ . So  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_2) = 1$ .

$\text{ord}_{P_1}(x) = 2$  (since  $e = 1$ ,  $l = 0$ , and  $P_1$  is a special point), so the representation  $R_2 = \frac{x}{y}$  also gives  $\text{ord}_{P_1}(R_2) = 2 - 1 = 1$ .

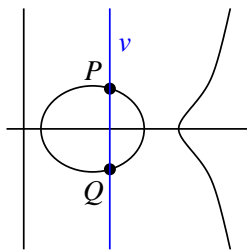
# Poles and Zeros of a Line: Example



(a)

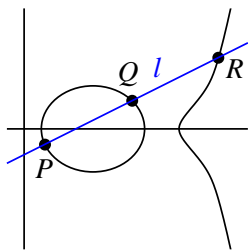


(b)

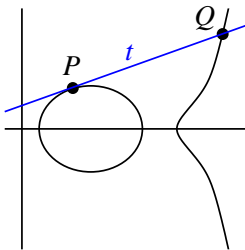


(c)

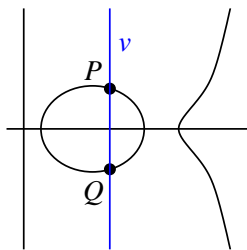
# Poles and Zeros of a Line: Example



(a)



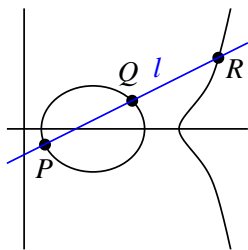
(b)



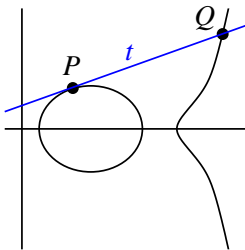
(c)

■ (a)  $\text{ord}_P(l) = \text{ord}_Q(l) = \text{ord}_R(l) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}_{\mathcal{O}}(l) = -3$ .

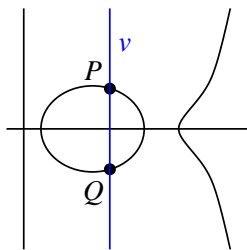
# Poles and Zeros of a Line: Example



(a)



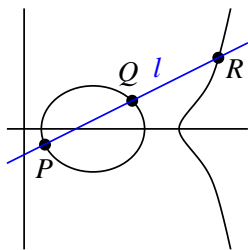
(b)



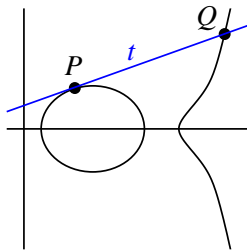
(c)

- (a)  $\text{ord}_P(l) = \text{ord}_Q(l) = \text{ord}_R(l) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}_O(l) = -3$ .
- (b)  $\text{ord}_P(t) = 2$ ,  $\text{ord}_Q(t) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}_O(t) = -3$ .

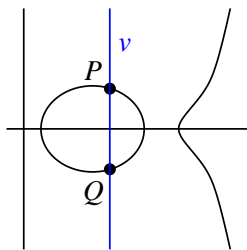
## Poles and Zeros of a Line: Example



(a)



(b)



(c)

- (a)  $\text{ord}_P(l) = \text{ord}_Q(l) = \text{ord}_R(l) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}_O(l) = -3$ .
- (b)  $\text{ord}_P(t) = 2$ ,  $\text{ord}_Q(t) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}_O(t) = -3$ .
- (c)  $\text{ord}_P(v) = \text{ord}_Q(v) = 1$  and  $\text{ord}_O(v) = -2$ .

# Formal Sums and Free Abelian Groups

# Formal Sums and Free Abelian Groups

■ Let  $a_i, i \in I$ , be *symbols* indexed by  $I$ .

# Formal Sums and Free Abelian Groups

- Let  $a_i, i \in I$ , be *symbols* indexed by  $I$ .
- A **finite formal sum** of  $a_i, i \in I$ , is an expression of the form  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  with  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $m_i = 0$  except for only finitely many  $i \in I$ .



# Formal Sums and Free Abelian Groups

- Let  $a_i, i \in I$ , be *symbols* indexed by  $I$ .
- A **finite formal sum** of  $a_i, i \in I$ , is an expression of the form  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  with  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $m_i = 0$  except for only finitely many  $i \in I$ .
- The sum  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  is formal in the sense that the symbols  $a_i$  are not meant to be evaluated. They act as *placeholders*.

# Formal Sums and Free Abelian Groups

- Let  $a_i, i \in I$ , be *symbols* indexed by  $I$ .
- A **finite formal sum** of  $a_i, i \in I$ , is an expression of the form  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  with  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $m_i = 0$  except for only finitely many  $i \in I$ .
- The sum  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  is formal in the sense that the symbols  $a_i$  are not meant to be evaluated. They act as *placeholders*.
- Define  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i + \sum_{i \in I} n_i a_i = \sum_{i \in I} (m_i + n_i) a_i$

# Formal Sums and Free Abelian Groups

- Let  $a_i, i \in I$ , be *symbols* indexed by  $I$ .
- A **finite formal sum** of  $a_i, i \in I$ , is an expression of the form  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  with  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $m_i = 0$  except for only finitely many  $i \in I$ .
- The sum  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  is formal in the sense that the symbols  $a_i$  are not meant to be evaluated. They act as *placeholders*.
- Define  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i + \sum_{i \in I} n_i a_i = \sum_{i \in I} (m_i + n_i) a_i$
- Also define  $-\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i = \sum_{i \in I} (-m_i) a_i$

# Formal Sums and Free Abelian Groups

- Let  $a_i, i \in I$ , be *symbols* indexed by  $I$ .
- A **finite formal sum** of  $a_i, i \in I$ , is an expression of the form  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  with  $m_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $m_i = 0$  except for only finitely many  $i \in I$ .
- The sum  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i$  is formal in the sense that the symbols  $a_i$  are not meant to be evaluated. They act as *placeholders*.
- Define  $\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i + \sum_{i \in I} n_i a_i = \sum_{i \in I} (m_i + n_i) a_i$
- Also define  $-\sum_{i \in I} m_i a_i = \sum_{i \in I} (-m_i) a_i$
- The set of all finite formal sums is an Abelian group called the **free Abelian group** generated by  $a_i, i \in I$ .

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .  
 $K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

■ A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .
- The **support** of  $D$  is the set of points  $P$  for which  $m_P \neq 0$ .



# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .
- The **support** of  $D$  is the set of points  $P$  for which  $m_P \neq 0$ .
- The **degree** of  $D$  is the sum  $\sum_P m_P$ .

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .
- The **support** of  $D$  is the set of points  $P$  for which  $m_P \neq 0$ .
- The **degree** of  $D$  is the sum  $\sum_P m_P$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  form a group denoted by  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Div}(C)$ .

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .
- The **support** of  $D$  is the set of points  $P$  for which  $m_P \neq 0$ .
- The **degree** of  $D$  is the sum  $\sum_P m_P$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  form a group denoted by  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Div}(C)$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  of degree 0 form a subgroup denoted by  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Div}^0(C)$ .

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .
- The **support** of  $D$  is the set of points  $P$  for which  $m_P \neq 0$ .
- The **degree** of  $D$  is the sum  $\sum_P m_P$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  form a group denoted by  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Div}(C)$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  of degree 0 form a subgroup denoted by  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Div}^0(C)$ .
- **Divisor of a rational function**  $R(x, y)$  is  $\text{Div}(R) = \sum_P \text{ord}_P(R) [P]$ .

# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .
- The **support** of  $D$  is the set of points  $P$  for which  $m_P \neq 0$ .
- The **degree** of  $D$  is the sum  $\sum_P m_P$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  form a group denoted by  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Div}(C)$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  of degree 0 form a subgroup denoted by  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Div}^0(C)$ .
- **Divisor of a rational function**  $R(x, y)$  is  $\text{Div}(R) = \sum_P \text{ord}_P(R) [P]$ .
- A **principal divisor** is the divisor of a rational function.

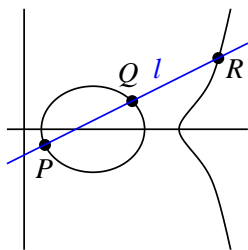
# Divisors on Curves

Let  $C$  be a projective curve defined over  $K$ .

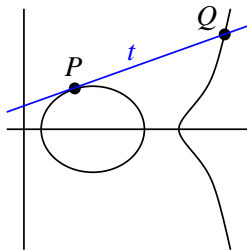
$K$  is assumed to be *algebraically closed*.

- A **divisor** is a formal sum of the  $K$ -rational points on  $C$ .
- Notation:  $D = \sum_P m_P [P]$ .
- The **support** of  $D$  is the set of points  $P$  for which  $m_P \neq 0$ .
- The **degree** of  $D$  is the sum  $\sum_P m_P$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  form a group denoted by  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Div}(C)$ .
- All divisors on  $C$  of degree 0 form a subgroup denoted by  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Div}^0(C)$ .
- **Divisor of a rational function**  $R(x, y)$  is  $\text{Div}(R) = \sum_P \text{ord}_P(R) [P]$ .
- A **principal divisor** is the divisor of a rational function.
- Principal divisors satisfy:  $\text{Div}(R) + \text{Div}(S) = \text{Div}(RS)$  and  $\text{Div}(R) - \text{Div}(S) = \text{Div}(R/S)$ .

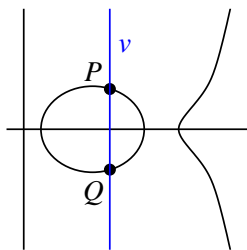
# Divisor of a line: Example



(a)

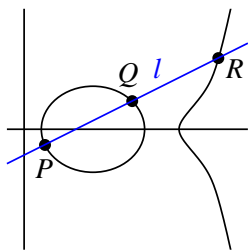


(b)

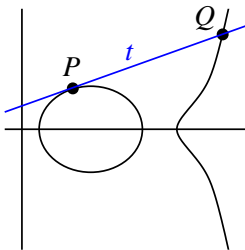


(c)

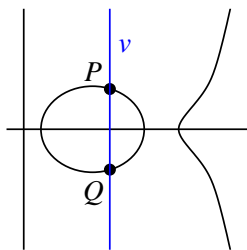
## Divisor of a line: Example



(a)



(b)

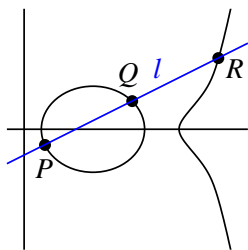


(c)

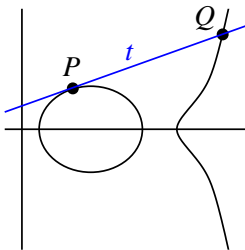
■ (a)  $\text{Div}(l) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .



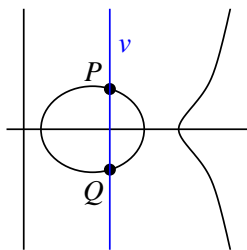
## Divisor of a line: Example



(a)



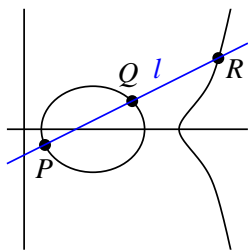
(b)



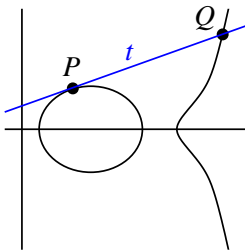
(c)

- (a)  $\text{Div}(l) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- (b)  $\text{Div}(t) = 2[P] + [Q] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .

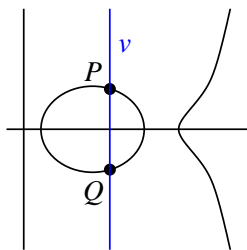
## Divisor of a line: Example



(a)



(b)



(c)

- (a)  $\text{Div}(l) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- (b)  $\text{Div}(t) = 2[P] + [Q] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- (c)  $\text{Div}(v) = [P] + [Q] - 2[\mathcal{O}]$ .

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .
- The set of all principal divisors is a subgroup of  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , denoted by  $\text{Prin}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Prin}(C)$ .

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .
- The set of all principal divisors is a subgroup of  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , denoted by  $\text{Prin}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Prin}(C)$ .
- Two divisors in  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  are called **equivalent** if they differ by the divisor of a rational function.

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .
- The set of all principal divisors is a subgroup of  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , denoted by  $\text{Prin}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Prin}(C)$ .
- Two divisors in  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  are called **equivalent** if they differ by the divisor of a rational function.
- The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **divisor class group** or the **Picard group**, denoted  $\text{Pic}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}(C)$ .



# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
- Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .
- The set of all principal divisors is a subgroup of  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , denoted by  $\text{Prin}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Prin}(C)$ .
- Two divisors in  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  are called **equivalent** if they differ by the divisor of a rational function.
- The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **divisor class group** or the **Picard group**, denoted  $\text{Pic}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}(C)$ .
- The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **Jacobian** of  $C$ , denoted  $\text{Pic}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}^0(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ .

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
  - Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .
  - The set of all principal divisors is a subgroup of  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , denoted by  $\text{Prin}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Prin}(C)$ .
  - Two divisors in  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  are called **equivalent** if they differ by the divisor of a rational function.
  - The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **divisor class group** or the **Picard group**, denoted  $\text{Pic}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}(C)$ .
  - The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **Jacobian** of  $C$ , denoted  $\text{Pic}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}^0(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ .
  - If  $K$  is not algebraically closed,  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$  is a particular subgroup of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(C)$ .
-

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
  - Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .
  - The set of all principal divisors is a subgroup of  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , denoted by  $\text{Prin}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Prin}(C)$ .
  - Two divisors in  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  are called **equivalent** if they differ by the divisor of a rational function.
  - The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **divisor class group** or the **Picard group**, denoted  $\text{Pic}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}(C)$ .
  - The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **Jacobian** of  $C$ , denoted  $\text{Pic}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}^0(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ .
  - If  $K$  is not algebraically closed,  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$  is a particular subgroup of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(C)$ .
- 
- Elliptic- and hyperelliptic-curve cryptography deals with the Jacobian of elliptic and hyperelliptic curves.

# Picard Groups and Jacobians

- Suppose that  $K$  is algebraically closed.
  - Every principal divisor belongs to  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ .
  - The set of all principal divisors is a subgroup of  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , denoted by  $\text{Prin}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Prin}(C)$ .
  - Two divisors in  $\text{Div}_K(C)$  are called **equivalent** if they differ by the divisor of a rational function.
  - The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **divisor class group** or the **Picard group**, denoted  $\text{Pic}_K(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}(C)$ .
  - The quotient group  $\text{Div}_K^0(C)/\text{Prin}_K(C)$  is called the **Jacobian** of  $C$ , denoted  $\text{Pic}_K^0(C)$  or  $\text{Pic}^0(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$  or  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ .
  - If  $K$  is not algebraically closed,  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$  is a particular subgroup of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(C)$ .
- 
- Elliptic- and hyperelliptic-curve cryptography deals with the Jacobian of elliptic and hyperelliptic curves.
  - For elliptic curves, the Jacobian can be expressed by a more explicit **chord-and-tangent** rule.

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

■ For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .
- $D$  is equivalent to  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .
- $D$  is equivalent to  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- Identify  $P$  with the equivalence class of  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .



# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .
- $D$  is equivalent to  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- Identify  $P$  with the equivalence class of  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This identification yields a bijection between the set of rational points on  $C$  and its Jacobian  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .
- $D$  is equivalent to  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- Identify  $P$  with the equivalence class of  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This identification yields a bijection between the set of rational points on  $C$  and its Jacobian  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This bijection also leads to the chord-and-tangent rule in the following sense:

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .
- $D$  is equivalent to  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- Identify  $P$  with the equivalence class of  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This identification yields a bijection between the set of rational points on  $C$  and its Jacobian  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This bijection also leads to the chord-and-tangent rule in the following sense:

Let  $D = \sum_P m_P [P] \in \text{Div}_K(C)$ . Then,  $D$  is a principal divisor if and only if

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .
- $D$  is equivalent to  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- Identify  $P$  with the equivalence class of  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This identification yields a bijection between the set of rational points on  $C$  and its Jacobian  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This bijection also leads to the chord-and-tangent rule in the following sense:

Let  $D = \sum_P m_P [P] \in \text{Div}_K(C)$ . Then,  $D$  is a principal divisor if and only if

- $\sum_P m_P = 0$  (integer sum), and

# Divisors and the Chord-and-Tangent Rule

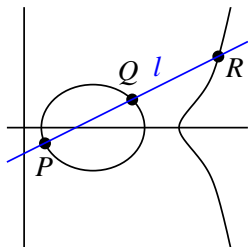
Let  $C$  be an elliptic curve over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- For every  $D \in \text{Div}_K^0(C)$ , there exist a unique rational point  $P$  and a rational function  $R$  such that  $D = [P] - [\mathcal{O}] + \text{Div}(R)$ .
- $D$  is equivalent to  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- Identify  $P$  with the equivalence class of  $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  in  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This identification yields a bijection between the set of rational points on  $C$  and its Jacobian  $\mathbb{J}_K(C)$ .
- This bijection also leads to the chord-and-tangent rule in the following sense:

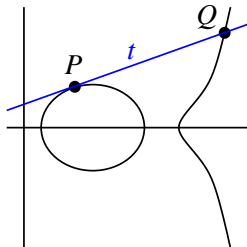
Let  $D = \sum_P m_P [P] \in \text{Div}_K(C)$ . Then,  $D$  is a principal divisor if and only if

- $\sum_P m_P = 0$  (integer sum), and
- $\sum_P m_P P = \mathcal{O}$  (sum under the chord-and-tangent rule).

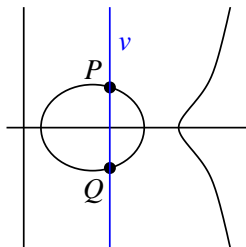
# Illustrations of the Chord-and-Tangent Rule



(a)

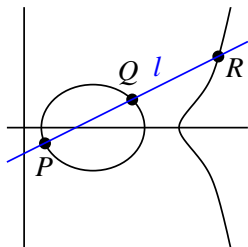


(b)

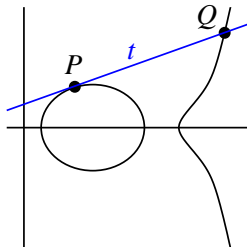


(c)

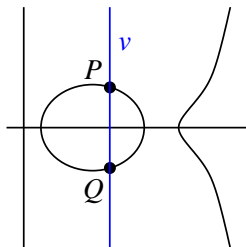
# Illustrations of the Chord-and-Tangent Rule



(a)



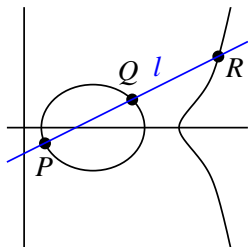
(b)



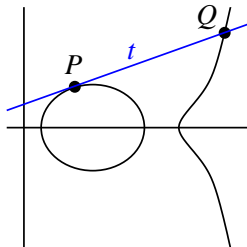
(c)

■ **Identity:**  $\mathcal{O}$  is identified with  $[\mathcal{O}] - [\mathcal{O}] = 0 = \text{Div}(1)$ .

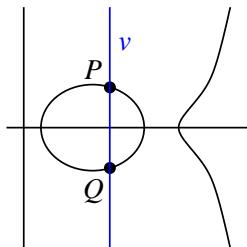
# Illustrations of the Chord-and-Tangent Rule



(a)



(b)

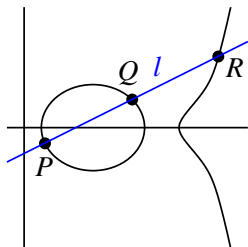


(c)

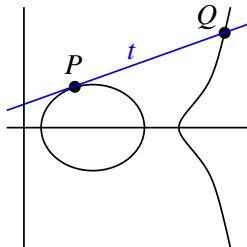
- **Identity:**  $\mathcal{O}$  is identified with  $[\mathcal{O}] - [\mathcal{O}] = 0 = \text{Div}(1)$ .
- **Opposite:** By Part (c),  $\text{Div}(v) = ([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is 0 in  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ . By the correspondence,  $P + Q = \mathcal{O}$ , that is,  $Q = -P$ .



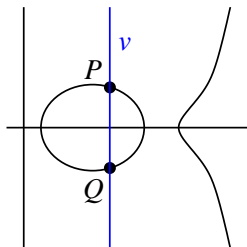
# Illustrations of the Chord-and-Tangent Rule



(a)



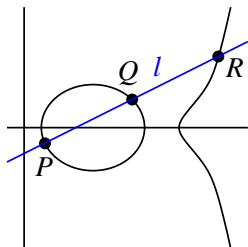
(b)



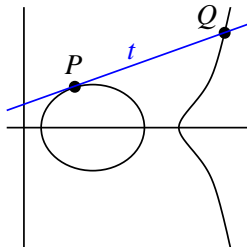
(c)

- **Identity:**  $\mathcal{O}$  is identified with  $[\mathcal{O}] - [\mathcal{O}] = 0 = \text{Div}(1)$ .
- **Opposite:** By Part (c),  $\text{Div}(v) = ([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is 0 in  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ . By the correspondence,  $P + Q = \mathcal{O}$ , that is,  $Q = -P$ .
- **Sum:** By Part (a),  $\text{Div}(l) = ([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([R] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is 0 in  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ , that is,  $P + Q + R = \mathcal{O}$ , that is,  $P + Q = -R$ .

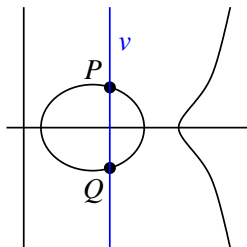
# Illustrations of the Chord-and-Tangent Rule



(a)



(b)



(c)

- Identity:**  $\mathcal{O}$  is identified with  $[\mathcal{O}] - [\mathcal{O}] = 0 = \text{Div}(1)$ .
- Opposite:** By Part (c),  $\text{Div}(v) = ([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is 0 in  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ . By the correspondence,  $P + Q = \mathcal{O}$ , that is,  $Q = -P$ .
- Sum:** By Part (a),  $\text{Div}(l) = ([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([R] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is 0 in  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ , that is,  $P + Q + R = \mathcal{O}$ , that is,  $P + Q = -R$ .
- Double:** By Part (b),  $\text{Div}(t) = ([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is 0 in  $\mathbb{J}(C)$ , that is,  $P + P + Q = \mathcal{O}$ , that is,  $2P = -Q$ .

# References for Part I

- CHARLAP, L. S. AND D. P. ROBBINS, *An Elementary Introduction to Elliptic Curves*, CRD Expository Report 31, 1988.
- CHARLAP, L. S. AND R. COLEY, *An Elementary Introduction to Elliptic Curves II*, CCR Expository Report 34, 1990.
- DAS, A., *Computational Number Theory*, Manuscript under preparation.
- DAS, A. AND C. E. VENI MADHAVAN, *Public-key Cryptography: Theory and Practice*, Pearson Education, 2009.
- ENGE, A., *Elliptic Curves and Their Applications to Cryptography: An Introduction*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999.
- MENEZES, A. J., Y. WU AND R. ZUCCHERATO, *An Elementary Introduction to Hyperelliptic Curves*, CACR technical report CORR 96-19, University of Waterloo, Canada, 1996.

## Part II

### Elliptic Curves

## Part II

### Elliptic Curves

- Rational Maps and Endomorphisms on Elliptic Curves
- Multiplication-by- $m$  Maps and Division Polynomials
- Weil and Tate Pairing

# Notations and Assumptions

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .



# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).
- If  $L$  is any field with  $K \subseteq L \subseteq \bar{K}$ , then  $E$  is defined over  $L$  as well.

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).
- If  $L$  is any field with  $K \subseteq L \subseteq \bar{K}$ , then  $E$  is defined over  $L$  as well.
- $E_L$  denotes the set of  $L$ -rational points on  $E$ .

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).
- If  $L$  is any field with  $K \subseteq L \subseteq \bar{K}$ , then  $E$  is defined over  $L$  as well.
- $E_L$  denotes the set of  $L$ -rational points on  $E$ .
- $E_L$  always contains the point  $\mathcal{O}$  at infinity.

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).
- If  $L$  is any field with  $K \subseteq L \subseteq \bar{K}$ , then  $E$  is defined over  $L$  as well.
- $E_L$  denotes the set of  $L$ -rational points on  $E$ .
- $E_L$  always contains the point  $\mathcal{O}$  at infinity.
- If  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , we write  $E_{q^k}$  as a shorthand for  $E_L$ .

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).
- If  $L$  is any field with  $K \subseteq L \subseteq \bar{K}$ , then  $E$  is defined over  $L$  as well.
- $E_L$  denotes the set of  $L$ -rational points on  $E$ .
- $E_L$  always contains the point  $\mathcal{O}$  at infinity.
- If  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , we write  $E_{q^k}$  as a shorthand for  $E_L$ .
- $E$  (without any subscript) means  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .

# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).
- If  $L$  is any field with  $K \subseteq L \subseteq \bar{K}$ , then  $E$  is defined over  $L$  as well.
- $E_L$  denotes the set of  $L$ -rational points on  $E$ .
- $E_L$  always contains the point  $\mathcal{O}$  at infinity.
- If  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , we write  $E_{q^k}$  as a shorthand for  $E_L$ .
- $E$  (without any subscript) means  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .
- A rational function  $R$  on  $E$  is an element of  $\bar{K}(E)$ .



# Notations and Assumptions

- $K$  is a field.
- $\bar{K}$  is the algebraic closure of  $K$ .
- Quite often, we will have  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  is an elliptic curve defined over  $K$  (that is,  $a_i \in K$ ).
- If  $L$  is any field with  $K \subseteq L \subseteq \bar{K}$ , then  $E$  is defined over  $L$  as well.
- $E_L$  denotes the set of  $L$ -rational points on  $E$ .
- $E_L$  always contains the point  $\mathcal{O}$  at infinity.
- If  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , we write  $E_{q^k}$  as a shorthand for  $E_L$ .
- $E$  (without any subscript) means  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .
- A rational function  $R$  on  $E$  is an element of  $\bar{K}(E)$ .
- $R$  is defined over  $L$  if  $R$  has a representation  $R = G(x, y)/H(x, y)$  with  $G, H \in L[x, y]$ .

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

■ Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- The one-to-one correspondence of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$  with  $E_{\bar{K}}$  allows us to use the chord-and-tangent rule.

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- The one-to-one correspondence of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$  with  $E_{\bar{K}}$  allows us to use the chord-and-tangent rule.
- If  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $K$ -rational, then the chord-and-tangent rule guarantees that  $P + Q$  is  $K$ -rational too.

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- The one-to-one correspondence of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$  with  $E_{\bar{K}}$  allows us to use the chord-and-tangent rule.
- If  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $K$ -rational, then the chord-and-tangent rule guarantees that  $P + Q$  is  $K$ -rational too.
- All  $K$ -rational points in  $E_{\bar{K}}$  together with  $\mathcal{O}$  constitute a subgroup of  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- The one-to-one correspondence of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$  with  $E_{\bar{K}}$  allows us to use the chord-and-tangent rule.
- If  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $K$ -rational, then the chord-and-tangent rule guarantees that  $P + Q$  is  $K$ -rational too.
- All  $K$ -rational points in  $E_{\bar{K}}$  together with  $\mathcal{O}$  constitute a subgroup of  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .
- Denote this subgroup by  $E_K$ .



# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- The one-to-one correspondence of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$  with  $E_{\bar{K}}$  allows us to use the chord-and-tangent rule.
- If  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $K$ -rational, then the chord-and-tangent rule guarantees that  $P + Q$  is  $K$ -rational too.
- All  $K$ -rational points in  $E_{\bar{K}}$  together with  $\mathcal{O}$  constitute a subgroup of  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .
- Denote this subgroup by  $E_K$ .
- $E_K$  can be identified with a subgroup  $\mathbb{J}_K(E)$  of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- The one-to-one correspondence of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$  with  $E_{\bar{K}}$  allows us to use the chord-and-tangent rule.
- If  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $K$ -rational, then the chord-and-tangent rule guarantees that  $P + Q$  is  $K$ -rational too.
- All  $K$ -rational points in  $E_{\bar{K}}$  together with  $\mathcal{O}$  constitute a subgroup of  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .
- Denote this subgroup by  $E_K$ .
- $E_K$  can be identified with a subgroup  $\mathbb{J}_K(E)$  of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- Since  $K$  is not algebraically closed,  $\mathbb{J}_K(E)$  cannot be defined like  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .

# Elliptic Curves Over Finite Fields

- Let  $K$  be not algebraically closed (like  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ ).
- The group  $E_{\bar{K}}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- The one-to-one correspondence of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$  with  $E_{\bar{K}}$  allows us to use the chord-and-tangent rule.
- If  $P$  and  $Q$  are  $K$ -rational, then the chord-and-tangent rule guarantees that  $P + Q$  is  $K$ -rational too.
- All  $K$ -rational points in  $E_{\bar{K}}$  together with  $\mathcal{O}$  constitute a subgroup of  $E_{\bar{K}}$ .
- Denote this subgroup by  $E_K$ .
- $E_K$  can be identified with a subgroup  $\mathbb{J}_K(E)$  of  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- Since  $K$  is not algebraically closed,  $\mathbb{J}_K(E)$  cannot be defined like  $\mathbb{J}_{\bar{K}}(E)$ .
- Thanks to the chord-and-tangent rule, we do not need to worry too much about  $\mathbb{J}_K(E)$  (at least so long as computational issues are of only concern).

# Discriminants and $j$ -invariants

# Discriminants and $j$ -invariants

Define the following quantities for  $E$ :

$$d_2 = a_1^2 + 4a_2$$

$$d_4 = 2a_4 + a_1a_3$$

$$d_6 = a_3^2 + 4a_6$$

$$d_8 = a_1^2a_6 + 4a_2a_6 - a_1a_3a_4 + a_2a_3^2 - a_4^2$$

$$c_4 = d_2^2 - 24d_4$$

$$\Delta(E) = -d_2^2d_8 - 8d_4^3 - 27d_6^2 + 9d_2d_4d_6$$

$$j(E) = c_4^3/\Delta(E), \text{ if } \Delta(E) \neq 0.$$

# Discriminants and $j$ -invariants

Define the following quantities for  $E$ :

$$d_2 = a_1^2 + 4a_2$$

$$d_4 = 2a_4 + a_1a_3$$

$$d_6 = a_3^2 + 4a_6$$

$$d_8 = a_1^2a_6 + 4a_2a_6 - a_1a_3a_4 + a_2a_3^2 - a_4^2$$

$$c_4 = d_2^2 - 24d_4$$

$$\Delta(E) = -d_2^2d_8 - 8d_4^3 - 27d_6^2 + 9d_2d_4d_6$$

$$j(E) = c_4^3/\Delta(E), \text{ if } \Delta(E) \neq 0.$$

$\Delta(E)$  is called the **discriminant** of  $E$ .

# Discriminants and $j$ -invariants

Define the following quantities for  $E$ :

$$d_2 = a_1^2 + 4a_2$$

$$d_4 = 2a_4 + a_1a_3$$

$$d_6 = a_3^2 + 4a_6$$

$$d_8 = a_1^2a_6 + 4a_2a_6 - a_1a_3a_4 + a_2a_3^2 - a_4^2$$

$$c_4 = d_2^2 - 24d_4$$

$$\Delta(E) = -d_2^2d_8 - 8d_4^3 - 27d_6^2 + 9d_2d_4d_6$$

$$j(E) = c_4^3/\Delta(E), \text{ if } \Delta(E) \neq 0.$$

$\Delta(E)$  is called the **discriminant** of  $E$ .

$j(E)$  is called the  **$j$ -invariant** of  $E$ .

# Discriminants and $j$ -invariants

Define the following quantities for  $E$ :

$$d_2 = a_1^2 + 4a_2$$

$$d_4 = 2a_4 + a_1a_3$$

$$d_6 = a_3^2 + 4a_6$$

$$d_8 = a_1^2a_6 + 4a_2a_6 - a_1a_3a_4 + a_2a_3^2 - a_4^2$$

$$c_4 = d_2^2 - 24d_4$$

$$\Delta(E) = -d_2^2d_8 - 8d_4^3 - 27d_6^2 + 9d_2d_4d_6$$

$$j(E) = c_4^3/\Delta(E), \text{ if } \Delta(E) \neq 0.$$

$\Delta(E)$  is called the **discriminant** of  $E$ .

$j(E)$  is called the  **$j$ -invariant** of  $E$ .

$E$  is smooth (that is, an elliptic curve) if and only if  $\Delta(E) \neq 0$ .



# Discriminants and $j$ -invariants

Define the following quantities for  $E$ :

$$d_2 = a_1^2 + 4a_2$$

$$d_4 = 2a_4 + a_1a_3$$

$$d_6 = a_3^2 + 4a_6$$

$$d_8 = a_1^2a_6 + 4a_2a_6 - a_1a_3a_4 + a_2a_3^2 - a_4^2$$

$$c_4 = d_2^2 - 24d_4$$

$$\Delta(E) = -d_2^2d_8 - 8d_4^3 - 27d_6^2 + 9d_2d_4d_6$$

$$j(E) = c_4^3/\Delta(E), \text{ if } \Delta(E) \neq 0.$$

$\Delta(E)$  is called the **discriminant** of  $E$ .

$j(E)$  is called the  **$j$ -invariant** of  $E$ .

$E$  is smooth (that is, an elliptic curve) if and only if  $\Delta(E) \neq 0$ .

$j(E)$  is defined for every elliptic curve.

# Discriminants and $j$ -invariants

Define the following quantities for  $E$ :

$$d_2 = a_1^2 + 4a_2$$

$$d_4 = 2a_4 + a_1a_3$$

$$d_6 = a_3^2 + 4a_6$$

$$d_8 = a_1^2a_6 + 4a_2a_6 - a_1a_3a_4 + a_2a_3^2 - a_4^2$$

$$c_4 = d_2^2 - 24d_4$$

$$\Delta(E) = -d_2^2d_8 - 8d_4^3 - 27d_6^2 + 9d_2d_4d_6$$

$$j(E) = c_4^3/\Delta(E), \text{ if } \Delta(E) \neq 0.$$

$\Delta(E)$  is called the **discriminant** of  $E$ .

$j(E)$  is called the  **$j$ -invariant** of  $E$ .

$E$  is smooth (that is, an elliptic curve) if and only if  $\Delta(E) \neq 0$ .

$j(E)$  is defined for every elliptic curve.

For two elliptic curves  $E, E'$ , we have  $j(E) = j(E')$  if and only if  $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic.

# Addition Formula for the General Weierstrass Equation

Let  $P = (h_1, k_1)$  and  $Q = (h_2, k_2)$  be points on  $E$ . Assume that  $P, Q, P + Q$  are not  $\mathcal{O}$ . Let  $R = (h_3, k_3) = P + Q$ .

# Addition Formula for the General Weierstrass Equation

Let  $P = (h_1, k_1)$  and  $Q = (h_2, k_2)$  be points on  $E$ . Assume that  $P, Q, P + Q$  are not  $\mathcal{O}$ . Let  $R = (h_3, k_3) = P + Q$ .

$$h_3 = \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 - h_1 - h_2, \text{ and}$$

# Addition Formula for the General Weierstrass Equation

Let  $P = (h_1, k_1)$  and  $Q = (h_2, k_2)$  be points on  $E$ . Assume that  $P, Q, P + Q$  are not  $\mathcal{O}$ . Let  $R = (h_3, k_3) = P + Q$ .

$$h_3 = \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 - h_1 - h_2, \text{ and}$$

$$k_3 = -(\lambda + a_1)h_3 - \mu - a_3, \text{ where}$$

# Addition Formula for the General Weierstrass Equation

Let  $P = (h_1, k_1)$  and  $Q = (h_2, k_2)$  be points on  $E$ . Assume that  $P, Q, P + Q$  are not  $\mathcal{O}$ . Let  $R = (h_3, k_3) = P + Q$ .

$$h_3 = \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 - h_1 - h_2, \text{ and}$$

$$k_3 = -(\lambda + a_1)h_3 - \mu - a_3, \text{ where}$$

$$\lambda = \begin{cases} \frac{k_2 - k_1}{h_2 - h_1} & \text{if } P \neq Q, \\ \frac{3h_1^2 + 2a_2h_1 + a_4 - a_1k_1}{2k_1 + a_1h_1 + a_3} & \text{if } P = Q, \text{ and} \end{cases}$$

# Addition Formula for the General Weierstrass Equation

Let  $P = (h_1, k_1)$  and  $Q = (h_2, k_2)$  be points on  $E$ . Assume that  $P, Q, P + Q$  are not  $\mathcal{O}$ . Let  $R = (h_3, k_3) = P + Q$ .

$$h_3 = \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 - h_1 - h_2, \text{ and}$$

$$k_3 = -(\lambda + a_1)h_3 - \mu - a_3, \text{ where}$$

$$\lambda = \begin{cases} \frac{k_2 - k_1}{h_2 - h_1} & \text{if } P \neq Q, \\ \frac{3h_1^2 + 2a_2h_1 + a_4 - a_1k_1}{2k_1 + a_1h_1 + a_3} & \text{if } P = Q, \text{ and} \end{cases}$$

$$\mu = k_1 - \lambda h_1.$$

# Addition Formula for the General Weierstrass Equation

Let  $P = (h_1, k_1)$  and  $Q = (h_2, k_2)$  be points on  $E$ . Assume that  $P, Q, P + Q$  are not  $\mathcal{O}$ . Let  $R = (h_3, k_3) = P + Q$ .

$$h_3 = \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 - h_1 - h_2, \text{ and}$$

$$k_3 = -(\lambda + a_1)h_3 - \mu - a_3, \text{ where}$$

$$\lambda = \begin{cases} \frac{k_2 - k_1}{h_2 - h_1} & \text{if } P \neq Q, \\ \frac{3h_1^2 + 2a_2h_1 + a_4 - a_1k_1}{2k_1 + a_1h_1 + a_3} & \text{if } P = Q, \text{ and} \end{cases}$$

$$\mu = k_1 - \lambda h_1.$$

The opposite of  $(h, k)$  is  $(h, -k - a_1h - a_3)$ .



# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

- Choose the  $X$ -coordinate  $h$  randomly from  $K$ .

# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

- Choose the  $X$ -coordinate  $h$  randomly from  $K$ .
- The corresponding  $Y$ -coordinates are roots of

$$Y^2 + (a_1h + a_3)Y - (h^3 + a_2h^2 + a_4h + a_6).$$

# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

- Choose the  $X$ -coordinate  $h$  randomly from  $K$ .
- The corresponding  $Y$ -coordinates are roots of

$$Y^2 + (a_1h + a_3)Y - (h^3 + a_2h^2 + a_4h + a_6).$$

- This polynomial is either irreducible over  $K$  or has two roots in  $K$ .

# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

- Choose the  $X$ -coordinate  $h$  randomly from  $K$ .
- The corresponding  $Y$ -coordinates are roots of

$$Y^2 + (a_1h + a_3)Y - (h^3 + a_2h^2 + a_4h + a_6).$$

- This polynomial is either irreducible over  $K$  or has two roots in  $K$ .
- If  $K$  is algebraically closed, then this polynomial has roots in  $K$ .

# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

- Choose the  $X$ -coordinate  $h$  randomly from  $K$ .
- The corresponding  $Y$ -coordinates are roots of

$$Y^2 + (a_1h + a_3)Y - (h^3 + a_2h^2 + a_4h + a_6).$$

- This polynomial is either irreducible over  $K$  or has two roots in  $K$ .
- If  $K$  is algebraically closed, then this polynomial has roots in  $K$ .
- If  $K$  is a finite field, then, with probability about  $1/2$ , this polynomial has roots in  $K$ .

# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

- Choose the  $X$ -coordinate  $h$  randomly from  $K$ .
- The corresponding  $Y$ -coordinates are roots of

$$Y^2 + (a_1h + a_3)Y - (h^3 + a_2h^2 + a_4h + a_6).$$

- This polynomial is either irreducible over  $K$  or has two roots in  $K$ .
- If  $K$  is algebraically closed, then this polynomial has roots in  $K$ .
- If  $K$  is a finite field, then, with probability about  $1/2$ , this polynomial has roots in  $K$ .
- Use a root-finding algorithm to compute a root  $k$ .

# Choosing a Random Point on an Elliptic Curve

Let  $E : Y^2 + (a_1X + a_3)Y = X^3 + a_2X^2 + a_4X + a_6$  be defined over  $K$ .  
To obtain a random point  $P = (h, k) \in E_K$ .

- Choose the  $X$ -coordinate  $h$  randomly from  $K$ .
- The corresponding  $Y$ -coordinates are roots of

$$Y^2 + (a_1h + a_3)Y - (h^3 + a_2h^2 + a_4h + a_6).$$

- This polynomial is either irreducible over  $K$  or has two roots in  $K$ .
- If  $K$  is algebraically closed, then this polynomial has roots in  $K$ .
- If  $K$  is a finite field, then, with probability about  $1/2$ , this polynomial has roots in  $K$ .
- Use a root-finding algorithm to compute a root  $k$ .
- Output  $(h, k)$ .



# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

■ A **rational map** on  $E$  is a function  $E \rightarrow E$ .

# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

- A **rational map** on  $E$  is a function  $E \rightarrow E$ .
- A rational map  $\alpha$  is specified by two rational functions  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \bar{K}(E)$  such that, for any point  $P \in E$ ,  $\alpha(P) = \alpha(h, k) = (\alpha_1(h, k), \alpha_2(h, k))$  is again a point on  $E$ .

# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

- A **rational map** on  $E$  is a function  $E \rightarrow E$ .
- A rational map  $\alpha$  is specified by two rational functions  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \bar{K}(E)$  such that, for any point  $P \in E$ ,  $\alpha(P) = \alpha(h, k) = (\alpha_1(h, k), \alpha_2(h, k))$  is again a point on  $E$ .
- Since  $\alpha(P)$  is a point on  $E$ ,  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  satisfy the equation for  $E$  and constitute the elliptic curve  $E_{\bar{K}(E)}$ .

# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

- A **rational map** on  $E$  is a function  $E \rightarrow E$ .
- A rational map  $\alpha$  is specified by two rational functions  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \bar{K}(E)$  such that, for any point  $P \in E$ ,  $\alpha(P) = \alpha(h, k) = (\alpha_1(h, k), \alpha_2(h, k))$  is again a point on  $E$ .
- Since  $\alpha(P)$  is a point on  $E$ ,  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  satisfy the equation for  $E$  and constitute the elliptic curve  $E_{\bar{K}(E)}$ .
- Denote the point at infinity on this curve by  $\mathcal{O}'$ . Define  $\mathcal{O}'(P) = \mathcal{O}$  for all  $P \in E$ .

# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

- A **rational map** on  $E$  is a function  $E \rightarrow E$ .
- A rational map  $\alpha$  is specified by two rational functions  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \bar{K}(E)$  such that, for any point  $P \in E$ ,  $\alpha(P) = \alpha(h, k) = (\alpha_1(h, k), \alpha_2(h, k))$  is again a point on  $E$ .
- Since  $\alpha(P)$  is a point on  $E$ ,  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  satisfy the equation for  $E$  and constitute the elliptic curve  $E_{\bar{K}(E)}$ .
- Denote the point at infinity on this curve by  $\mathcal{O}'$ . Define  $\mathcal{O}'(P) = \mathcal{O}$  for all  $P \in E$ .
- For a non-zero  $\alpha \in E_{\bar{K}(E)}$  and a point  $P \in E$ , either both  $\alpha_1(P), \alpha_2(P)$  are defined at  $P$ , or both are undefined at  $P$ . In the first case, we take  $\alpha(P) = (\alpha_1(P), \alpha_2(P))$ , and in the second case,  $\alpha(P) = \mathcal{O}$ .

# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

- A **rational map** on  $E$  is a function  $E \rightarrow E$ .
- A rational map  $\alpha$  is specified by two rational functions  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \bar{K}(E)$  such that, for any point  $P \in E$ ,  $\alpha(P) = \alpha(h, k) = (\alpha_1(h, k), \alpha_2(h, k))$  is again a point on  $E$ .
- Since  $\alpha(P)$  is a point on  $E$ ,  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  satisfy the equation for  $E$  and constitute the elliptic curve  $E_{\bar{K}(E)}$ .
- Denote the point at infinity on this curve by  $\mathcal{O}'$ . Define  $\mathcal{O}'(P) = \mathcal{O}$  for all  $P \in E$ .
- For a non-zero  $\alpha \in E_{\bar{K}(E)}$  and a point  $P \in E$ , either both  $\alpha_1(P), \alpha_2(P)$  are defined at  $P$ , or both are undefined at  $P$ . In the first case, we take  $\alpha(P) = (\alpha_1(P), \alpha_2(P))$ , and in the second case,  $\alpha(P) = \mathcal{O}$ .
- The addition of  $E_{\bar{K}(E)}$  is compatible with the addition of  $E$ , that is,  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$  for all  $\alpha, \beta \in E_{\bar{K}(E)}$  and  $P \in E$ .

# Rational Maps on Elliptic Curves

- A **rational map** on  $E$  is a function  $E \rightarrow E$ .
- A rational map  $\alpha$  is specified by two rational functions  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in \bar{K}(E)$  such that, for any point  $P \in E$ ,  $\alpha(P) = \alpha(h, k) = (\alpha_1(h, k), \alpha_2(h, k))$  is again a point on  $E$ .
- Since  $\alpha(P)$  is a point on  $E$ ,  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  satisfy the equation for  $E$  and constitute the elliptic curve  $E_{\bar{K}(E)}$ .
- Denote the point at infinity on this curve by  $\mathcal{O}'$ . Define  $\mathcal{O}'(P) = \mathcal{O}$  for all  $P \in E$ .
- For a non-zero  $\alpha \in E_{\bar{K}(E)}$  and a point  $P \in E$ , either both  $\alpha_1(P), \alpha_2(P)$  are defined at  $P$ , or both are undefined at  $P$ . In the first case, we take  $\alpha(P) = (\alpha_1(P), \alpha_2(P))$ , and in the second case,  $\alpha(P) = \mathcal{O}$ .
- The addition of  $E_{\bar{K}(E)}$  is compatible with the addition of  $E$ , that is,  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$  for all  $\alpha, \beta \in E_{\bar{K}(E)}$  and  $P \in E$ .
- A rational map is either constant or surjective.



# Rational Maps: Examples

# Rational Maps: Examples

■ The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .

# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .

# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .
- The **translation map**  $\tau_Q : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P + Q$ , for a fixed  $Q \in E$ .

# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .
- The **translation map**  $\tau_Q : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P + Q$ , for a fixed  $Q \in E$ .
- The **multiplication-by- $m$  map**  $[m] : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto mP$ , where  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .
- The **translation map**  $\tau_Q : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P + Q$ , for a fixed  $Q \in E$ .
- The **multiplication-by- $m$  map**  $[m] : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto mP$ , where  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- The **Frobenius map**  $\varphi$ :

# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .
- The **translation map**  $\tau_Q : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P + Q$ , for a fixed  $Q \in E$ .
- The **multiplication-by- $m$  map**  $[m] : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto mP$ , where  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- The **Frobenius map**  $\varphi$ :
  - $E$  is defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .
- The **translation map**  $\tau_Q : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P + Q$ , for a fixed  $Q \in E$ .
- The **multiplication-by- $m$  map**  $[m] : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto mP$ , where  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- The **Frobenius map**  $\varphi$ :
  - $E$  is defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
  - For  $a \in \bar{K}$ ,  $a^q = a$  if and only if  $a \in \mathbb{F}_q$ .



# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .
- The **translation map**  $\tau_Q : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P + Q$ , for a fixed  $Q \in E$ .
- The **multiplication-by- $m$  map**  $[m] : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto mP$ , where  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- The **Frobenius map**  $\varphi$ :
  - $E$  is defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
  - For  $a \in \bar{K}$ ,  $a^q = a$  if and only if  $a \in \mathbb{F}_q$ .
  - For  $P = (h, k) \in E$ , the point  $(h^q, k^q) \in E$ .

# Rational Maps: Examples

- The **zero map**  $\mathcal{O}' : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto \mathcal{O}$ .
- The **identity map**  $\text{id} : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P$ .
- The **translation map**  $\tau_Q : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto P + Q$ , for a fixed  $Q \in E$ .
- The **multiplication-by- $m$  map**  $[m] : E \rightarrow E, P \mapsto mP$ , where  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- The **Frobenius map**  $\varphi$ :
  - $E$  is defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
  - For  $a \in \bar{K}$ ,  $a^q = a$  if and only if  $a \in \mathbb{F}_q$ .
  - For  $P = (h, k) \in E$ , the point  $(h^q, k^q) \in E$ .
  - Define  $\varphi(h, k) = (h^q, k^q)$ .

# Endomorphisms

# Endomorphisms

■ A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.

# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .

# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .
- Define addition in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$ .

# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .
- Define addition in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$ .
- Define multiplication in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha \circ \beta)(P) = \alpha(\beta(P))$ .

# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .
- Define addition in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$ .
- Define multiplication in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha \circ \beta)(P) = \alpha(\beta(P))$ .
- $\text{End}(E)$  is a ring under these operations. The additive identity is  $\mathcal{O}'$ . The multiplicative identity is  $\text{id}$ .



# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .
- Define addition in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$ .
- Define multiplication in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha \circ \beta)(P) = \alpha(\beta(P))$ .
- $\text{End}(E)$  is a ring under these operations. The additive identity is  $\mathcal{O}'$ . The multiplicative identity is  $\text{id}$ .
- All multiplication-by- $m$  maps  $[m]$  are endomorphisms. We have  $[m] \neq [n]$  for  $m \neq n$ .

# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .
- Define addition in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$ .
- Define multiplication in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha \circ \beta)(P) = \alpha(\beta(P))$ .
- $\text{End}(E)$  is a ring under these operations. The additive identity is  $\mathcal{O}'$ . The multiplicative identity is  $\text{id}$ .
- All multiplication-by- $m$  maps  $[m]$  are endomorphisms. We have  $[m] \neq [n]$  for  $m \neq n$ .
- The translation map  $\tau_Q$  is not an endomorphism unless  $Q = \mathcal{O}$ .

# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .
- Define addition in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$ .
- Define multiplication in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha \circ \beta)(P) = \alpha(\beta(P))$ .
- $\text{End}(E)$  is a ring under these operations. The additive identity is  $\mathcal{O}'$ . The multiplicative identity is  $\text{id}$ .
- All multiplication-by- $m$  maps  $[m]$  are endomorphisms. We have  $[m] \neq [n]$  for  $m \neq n$ .
- The translation map  $\tau_Q$  is not an endomorphism unless  $Q = \mathcal{O}$ .
- The Frobenius map  $\varphi$  is an endomorphism with  $\varphi \neq [m]$  for any  $m$ .

# Endomorphisms

- A rational map on  $E$ , which is also a group homomorphism of  $E$ , is called an **endomorphism** or an **isogeny**.
- The set of all endomorphisms of  $E$  is denoted by  $\text{End}(E)$ .
- Define addition in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha + \beta)(P) = \alpha(P) + \beta(P)$ .
- Define multiplication in  $\text{End}(E)$  as  $(\alpha \circ \beta)(P) = \alpha(\beta(P))$ .
- $\text{End}(E)$  is a ring under these operations. The additive identity is  $\mathcal{O}'$ . The multiplicative identity is  $\text{id}$ .
- All multiplication-by- $m$  maps  $[m]$  are endomorphisms. We have  $[m] \neq [n]$  for  $m \neq n$ .
- The translation map  $\tau_Q$  is not an endomorphism unless  $Q = \mathcal{O}$ .
- The Frobenius map  $\varphi$  is an endomorphism with  $\varphi \neq [m]$  for any  $m$ .
- If  $\text{End}(E)$  contains a map other than the maps  $[m]$ ,  $E$  is called a curve with **complex multiplication**.

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.
- $g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.
- $g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$
- $g_2 = -2x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2$  and



# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.
- $g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$
- $g_2 = -2x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2$  and  
 $h_2 = -\lambda(g_2 - x) - a_1g_2 - a_3 - y,$

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.

- $g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$

- $g_2 = -2x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2$  and

$$h_2 = -\lambda(g_2 - x) - a_1g_2 - a_3 - y,$$

$$\text{where } \lambda = \frac{3x^2 + 2a_2x + a_4 - a_1y}{2y + a_1x + a_3}.$$

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.
- $g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$
- $g_2 = -2x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2$  and  
 $h_2 = -\lambda(g_2 - x) - a_1g_2 - a_3 - y,$   
where  $\lambda = \frac{3x^2 + 2a_2x + a_4 - a_1y}{2y + a_1x + a_3}.$
- For  $m \geq 3,$  we have the recursive definition:

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.

- $g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$

- $g_2 = -2x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2$  and

$$h_2 = -\lambda(g_2 - x) - a_1g_2 - a_3 - y,$$

$$\text{where } \lambda = \frac{3x^2 + 2a_2x + a_4 - a_1y}{2y + a_1x + a_3}.$$

- For  $m \geq 3$ , we have the recursive definition:

$$g_m = -g_{m-1} - x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 \text{ and}$$

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

- Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.

- $g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$

- $g_2 = -2x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2$  and

$$h_2 = -\lambda(g_2 - x) - a_1g_2 - a_3 - y,$$

$$\text{where } \lambda = \frac{3x^2 + 2a_2x + a_4 - a_1y}{2y + a_1x + a_3}.$$

- For  $m \geq 3$ , we have the recursive definition:

$$g_m = -g_{m-1} - x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 \text{ and}$$

$$h_m = -\lambda(g_m - x) - a_1g_m - a_3 - y,$$

# The Multiplication-by- $m$ Maps

Identify  $[m]$  as a pair  $(g_m, h_m)$  of rational functions.

$$g_1 = x, h_1 = y.$$

$$g_2 = -2x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 \text{ and}$$

$$h_2 = -\lambda(g_2 - x) - a_1g_2 - a_3 - y,$$

$$\text{where } \lambda = \frac{3x^2 + 2a_2x + a_4 - a_1y}{2y + a_1x + a_3}.$$

For  $m \geq 3$ , we have the recursive definition:

$$g_m = -g_{m-1} - x + \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda - a_2 \text{ and}$$

$$h_m = -\lambda(g_m - x) - a_1g_m - a_3 - y,$$

$$\text{where } \lambda = \frac{h_{m-1} - y}{g_{m-1} - x}.$$

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

■ For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .



# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

- For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .
- Recall that  $p = \text{char } K$ .

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

- For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .
- Recall that  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- If  $p = 0$  or  $\text{gcd}(p, m) = 1$ , then  $E[m] \cong \mathbb{Z}_m \times \mathbb{Z}_m$ , and so  $|E[m]| = m^2$ .

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

- For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .
- Recall that  $p = \text{char } K$ .
- If  $p = 0$  or  $\text{gcd}(p, m) = 1$ , then  $E[m] \cong \mathbb{Z}_m \times \mathbb{Z}_m$ , and so  $|E[m]| = m^2$ .
- Suppose that  $p > 0$ . Let  $m = p^\nu m'$  with  $\text{gcd}(m', p) = 1$ . Then,  
$$E[m] \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_{m'} & \text{if } E[p] = \{\mathcal{O}\}, \\ \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_m & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

- For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .
  - Recall that  $p = \text{char } K$ .
  - If  $p = 0$  or  $\text{gcd}(p, m) = 1$ , then  $E[m] \cong \mathbb{Z}_m \times \mathbb{Z}_m$ , and so  $|E[m]| = m^2$ .
  - Suppose that  $p > 0$ . Let  $m = p^\nu m'$  with  $\text{gcd}(m', p) = 1$ . Then,  
$$E[m] \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_{m'} & \text{if } E[p] = \{\mathcal{O}\}, \\ \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_m & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
  - If  $\text{gcd}(m, n) = 1$ , we have  $E[mn] \cong E[m] \times E[n]$ .
-

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

- For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .
  - Recall that  $p = \text{char } K$ .
  - If  $p = 0$  or  $\text{gcd}(p, m) = 1$ , then  $E[m] \cong \mathbb{Z}_m \times \mathbb{Z}_m$ , and so  $|E[m]| = m^2$ .
  - Suppose that  $p > 0$ . Let  $m = p^\nu m'$  with  $\text{gcd}(m', p) = 1$ . Then,  
$$E[m] \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_{m'} & \text{if } E[p] = \{\mathcal{O}\}, \\ \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_m & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
  - If  $\text{gcd}(m, n) = 1$ , we have  $E[mn] \cong E[m] \times E[n]$ .
- 
- For a subset  $S \subseteq E$ , define the divisor  $[S] = \sum_{P \in S} [P]$ .

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

- For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .
  - Recall that  $p = \text{char } K$ .
  - If  $p = 0$  or  $\text{gcd}(p, m) = 1$ , then  $E[m] \cong \mathbb{Z}_m \times \mathbb{Z}_m$ , and so  $|E[m]| = m^2$ .
  - Suppose that  $p > 0$ . Let  $m = p^\nu m'$  with  $\text{gcd}(m', p) = 1$ . Then,  
$$E[m] \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_{m'} & \text{if } E[p] = \{\mathcal{O}\}, \\ \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_m & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
  - If  $\text{gcd}(m, n) = 1$ , we have  $E[mn] \cong E[m] \times E[n]$ .
- 
- For a subset  $S \subseteq E$ , define the divisor  $[S] = \sum_{P \in S} [P]$ .
  - If  $p \neq 2, 3$  and  $m, n, m+n, m-n$  are all coprime to  $p$ , we have  
$$\text{Div}(g_m - g_n) = [E[m+n]] + [E[m-n]] - 2[E[m]] - 2[E[n]].$$

# The Group of $m$ -torsion Points

- For  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , define  $E[m] = \{P \in E \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ .
  - Recall that  $p = \text{char } K$ .
  - If  $p = 0$  or  $\text{gcd}(p, m) = 1$ , then  $E[m] \cong \mathbb{Z}_m \times \mathbb{Z}_m$ , and so  $|E[m]| = m^2$ .
  - Suppose that  $p > 0$ . Let  $m = p^\nu m'$  with  $\text{gcd}(m', p) = 1$ . Then,  
$$E[m] \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_{m'} & \text{if } E[p] = \{\mathcal{O}\}, \\ \mathbb{Z}_{m'} \times \mathbb{Z}_m & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
  - If  $\text{gcd}(m, n) = 1$ , we have  $E[mn] \cong E[m] \times E[n]$ .
- 
- For a subset  $S \subseteq E$ , define the divisor  $[S] = \sum_{P \in S} [P]$ .
  - If  $p \neq 2, 3$  and  $m, n, m+n, m-n$  are all coprime to  $p$ , we have  
$$\text{Div}(g_m - g_n) = [E[m+n]] + [E[m-n]] - 2[E[m]] - 2[E[n]].$$
  - If  $p \in \{2, 3\}$ ,  $\text{gcd}(m, p) = 1$ , and  $n = p^\nu n'$  with  $\nu \geq 1$  and  $\text{gcd}(n', p) = 1$ , we have  
$$\text{Div}(g_m - g_n) = [E[m+n]] + [E[m-n]] - 2[E[m]] - 2\alpha^\nu[E[n]].$$

# Division Polynomials



# Division Polynomials

■ The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.

# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .

# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .
- Assume that either  $p = 0$  or  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ .

# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .
- Assume that either  $p = 0$  or  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ .
- $E[m]$  contains exactly  $m^2$  points with  $\sum_{P \in E[m]} P = \mathcal{O}$ .

# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .
- Assume that either  $p = 0$  or  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ .
- $E[m]$  contains exactly  $m^2$  points with  $\sum_{P \in E[m]} P = \mathcal{O}$ .
- Consider the degree-zero divisor  $[E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}] = \sum_{P \in E[m]} [P] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .

# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .
- Assume that either  $p = 0$  or  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ .
- $E[m]$  contains exactly  $m^2$  points with  $\sum_{P \in E[m]} P = \mathcal{O}$ .
- Consider the degree-zero divisor  $[E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}] = \sum_{P \in E[m]} [P] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- There exists a rational function  $\psi_m$  with  $\text{Div}(\psi_m) = [E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .

# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .
- Assume that either  $p = 0$  or  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ .
- $E[m]$  contains exactly  $m^2$  points with  $\sum_{P \in E[m]} P = \mathcal{O}$ .
- Consider the degree-zero divisor  $[E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}] = \sum_{P \in E[m]} [P] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- There exists a rational function  $\psi_m$  with  $\text{Div}(\psi_m) = [E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Since the only pole of  $\psi_m$  is at  $\mathcal{O}$ ,  $\psi_m$  is a polynomial function.

# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .
- Assume that either  $p = 0$  or  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ .
- $E[m]$  contains exactly  $m^2$  points with  $\sum_{P \in E[m]} P = \mathcal{O}$ .
- Consider the degree-zero divisor  $[E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}] = \sum_{P \in E[m]} [P] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- There exists a rational function  $\psi_m$  with  $\text{Div}(\psi_m) = [E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Since the only pole of  $\psi_m$  is at  $\mathcal{O}$ ,  $\psi_m$  is a polynomial function.
- $\psi_m$  is unique up to multiplication of elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .



# Division Polynomials

- The rational functions  $g_m, h_m$  have poles precisely at the points in  $E[m]$ . But they have some zeros also.
- We investigate polynomials having zeros precisely at the points of  $E[m]$ .
- Assume that either  $p = 0$  or  $\gcd(p, m) = 1$ .
- $E[m]$  contains exactly  $m^2$  points with  $\sum_{P \in E[m]} P = \mathcal{O}$ .
- Consider the degree-zero divisor  $[E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}] = \sum_{P \in E[m]} [P] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- There exists a rational function  $\psi_m$  with  $\text{Div}(\psi_m) = [E[m]] - m^2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Since the only pole of  $\psi_m$  is at  $\mathcal{O}$ ,  $\psi_m$  is a polynomial function.
- $\psi_m$  is unique up to multiplication of elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .
- If we arrange the leading coefficient of  $\psi_m$  to be  $m$ , then  $\psi_m$  becomes unique and is called the  **$m$ -th division polynomial**.

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

$$\psi_3 = 3x^4 + d_2x^3 + 3d_4x^2 + 3d_6x + d_8$$

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

$$\psi_3 = 3x^4 + d_2x^3 + 3d_4x^2 + 3d_6x + d_8$$

$$\psi_4 = [2x^6 + d_2x^5 + 5d_4x^4 + 10d_6x^3 + 10d_8x^2 + (d_2d_8 - d_4d_6)x + d_4d_8 - d_6^2] \psi_2$$

## Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

$$\psi_3 = 3x^4 + d_2x^3 + 3d_4x^2 + 3d_6x + d_8$$

$$\psi_4 = [2x^6 + d_2x^5 + 5d_4x^4 + 10d_6x^3 + 10d_8x^2 + (d_2d_8 - d_4d_6)x + d_4d_8 - d_6^2] \psi_2$$

$$\psi_{2m} = \frac{(\psi_{m+2}\psi_{m-1}^2 - \psi_{m-2}\psi_{m+1}^2)\psi_m}{\psi_2} \text{ for } m > 2$$



# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

$$\psi_3 = 3x^4 + d_2x^3 + 3d_4x^2 + 3d_6x + d_8$$

$$\psi_4 = [2x^6 + d_2x^5 + 5d_4x^4 + 10d_6x^3 + 10d_8x^2 + (d_2d_8 - d_4d_6)x + d_4d_8 - d_6^2] \psi_2$$

$$\psi_{2m} = \frac{(\psi_{m+2}\psi_{m-1}^2 - \psi_{m-2}\psi_{m+1}^2)\psi_m}{\psi_2} \text{ for } m > 2$$

$$\psi_{2m+1} = \psi_{m+2}\psi_m^3 - \psi_{m-1}\psi_{m+1}^3 \text{ for } m \geq 2.$$

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

$$\psi_3 = 3x^4 + d_2x^3 + 3d_4x^2 + 3d_6x + d_8$$

$$\psi_4 = [2x^6 + d_2x^5 + 5d_4x^4 + 10d_6x^3 + 10d_8x^2 + (d_2d_8 - d_4d_6)x + d_4d_8 - d_6^2] \psi_2$$

$$\psi_{2m} = \frac{(\psi_{m+2}\psi_{m-1}^2 - \psi_{m-2}\psi_{m+1}^2)\psi_m}{\psi_2} \text{ for } m > 2$$

$$\psi_{2m+1} = \psi_{m+2}\psi_m^3 - \psi_{m-1}\psi_{m+1}^3 \text{ for } m \geq 2.$$

$$g_m - g_n = -\frac{\psi_{m+n}\psi_{m-n}}{\psi_m^2\psi_n^2}.$$

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

$$\psi_3 = 3x^4 + d_2x^3 + 3d_4x^2 + 3d_6x + d_8$$

$$\psi_4 = [2x^6 + d_2x^5 + 5d_4x^4 + 10d_6x^3 + 10d_8x^2 + (d_2d_8 - d_4d_6)x + d_4d_8 - d_6^2] \psi_2$$

$$\psi_{2m} = \frac{(\psi_{m+2}\psi_{m-1}^2 - \psi_{m-2}\psi_{m+1}^2)\psi_m}{\psi_2} \text{ for } m > 2$$

$$\psi_{2m+1} = \psi_{m+2}\psi_m^3 - \psi_{m-1}\psi_{m+1}^3 \text{ for } m \geq 2.$$

$$g_m - g_n = -\frac{\psi_{m+n}\psi_{m-n}}{\psi_m^2\psi_n^2}. \text{ Putting } n = 1 \text{ gives } g_m = x - \frac{\psi_{m+1}\psi_{m-1}}{\psi_m^2}.$$

# Division Polynomials: Explicit Formulas

$$\psi_0 = 0$$

$$\psi_1 = 1$$

$$\psi_2 = 2y + a_1x + a_3$$

$$\psi_3 = 3x^4 + d_2x^3 + 3d_4x^2 + 3d_6x + d_8$$

$$\psi_4 = [2x^6 + d_2x^5 + 5d_4x^4 + 10d_6x^3 + 10d_8x^2 + (d_2d_8 - d_4d_6)x + d_4d_8 - d_6^2] \psi_2$$

$$\psi_{2m} = \frac{(\psi_{m+2}\psi_{m-1}^2 - \psi_{m-2}\psi_{m+1}^2)\psi_m}{\psi_2} \text{ for } m > 2$$

$$\psi_{2m+1} = \psi_{m+2}\psi_m^3 - \psi_{m-1}\psi_{m+1}^3 \text{ for } m \geq 2.$$

$$g_m - g_n = -\frac{\psi_{m+n}\psi_{m-n}}{\psi_m^2\psi_n^2}. \text{ Putting } n = 1 \text{ gives } g_m = x - \frac{\psi_{m+1}\psi_{m-1}}{\psi_m^2}.$$

$$h_m = \frac{\psi_{m+2}\psi_{m-1}^2 - \psi_{m-2}\psi_{m+1}^2}{2\psi_2\psi_m^3} - \frac{1}{2}(a_1g_m + a_3)$$

$$= y + \frac{\psi_{m+2}\psi_{m-1}^2}{\psi_2\psi_m^3} + (3x^2 + 2a_2x + a_4 - a_1y) \frac{\psi_{m-1}\psi_{m+1}}{\psi_2\psi_m^2}.$$

# Size and Structure of $E_q$

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

■ **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .



## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .
- Let  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$  be an extension of  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .
- Let  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$  be an extension of  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
- Let  $W^2 - tW + q = (W - \alpha)(W - \beta)$  with  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$ .

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .
- Let  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$  be an extension of  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
- Let  $W^2 - tW + q = (W - \alpha)(W - \beta)$  with  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$ .
- **Weil's Theorem:**  $|E_{q^k}| = q^k + 1 - (\alpha^k + \beta^k)$ .

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .
- Let  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$  be an extension of  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
- Let  $W^2 - tW + q = (W - \alpha)(W - \beta)$  with  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$ .
- **Weil's Theorem:**  $|E_{q^k}| = q^k + 1 - (\alpha^k + \beta^k)$ .
- **Example:** Consider  $E : Y^2 = X^3 + X + 1$  defined over  $\mathbb{F}_5$ .  $E_5$  contains the nine points  $\mathcal{O}$ ,  $(0, \pm 1)$ ,  $(2, \pm 1)$ ,  $(3, \pm 1)$  and  $(4, \pm 2)$ , so that  $|E_5| = 9 = (5 + 1) - t$ , that is,  $t = -3$ .

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .
- Let  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$  be an extension of  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
- Let  $W^2 - tW + q = (W - \alpha)(W - \beta)$  with  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$ .
- **Weil's Theorem:**  $|E_{q^k}| = q^k + 1 - (\alpha^k + \beta^k)$ .
- **Example:** Consider  $E : Y^2 = X^3 + X + 1$  defined over  $\mathbb{F}_5$ .  $E_5$  contains the nine points  $\mathcal{O}, (0, \pm 1), (2, \pm 1), (3, \pm 1)$  and  $(4, \pm 2)$ , so that  $|E_5| = 9 = (5 + 1) - t$ , that is,  $t = -3$ .  
Consider  $(W - \alpha)(W - \beta) = W^2 - tW + q = W^2 + 3W + 5$ , that is,  $\alpha + \beta = -3$  and  $\alpha\beta = 5$ . But then  $\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta = 9 - 10 = -1$ . Therefore,  $|E_{25}| = 25 + 1 - (-1) = 27$ .

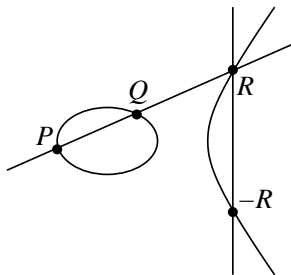
## Size and Structure of $E_q$

- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .
- Let  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$  be an extension of  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
- Let  $W^2 - tW + q = (W - \alpha)(W - \beta)$  with  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$ .
- **Weil's Theorem:**  $|E_{q^k}| = q^k + 1 - (\alpha^k + \beta^k)$ .
- **Example:** Consider  $E : Y^2 = X^3 + X + 1$  defined over  $\mathbb{F}_5$ .  $E_5$  contains the nine points  $\mathcal{O}, (0, \pm 1), (2, \pm 1), (3, \pm 1)$  and  $(4, \pm 2)$ , so that  $|E_5| = 9 = (5 + 1) - t$ , that is,  $t = -3$ .  
Consider  $(W - \alpha)(W - \beta) = W^2 - tW + q = W^2 + 3W + 5$ , that is,  $\alpha + \beta = -3$  and  $\alpha\beta = 5$ . But then  $\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta = 9 - 10 = -1$ . Therefore,  $|E_{25}| = 25 + 1 - (-1) = 27$ .
- **Structure Theorem for  $E_q$ :**

## Size and Structure of $E_q$

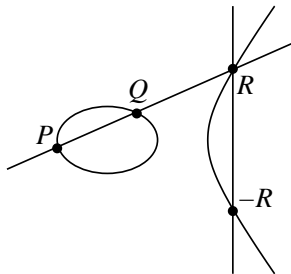
- **Hasse's Theorem:**  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $-2\sqrt{q} \leq t \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
- $t$  is called the **trace of Frobenius** at  $q$ .
- The Frobenius endomorphism satisfies  $\varphi \circ \varphi - [t] \circ \varphi + [q] = \mathcal{O}'$ .
- Let  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$  be an extension of  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .
- Let  $W^2 - tW + q = (W - \alpha)(W - \beta)$  with  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$ .
- **Weil's Theorem:**  $|E_{q^k}| = q^k + 1 - (\alpha^k + \beta^k)$ .
- **Example:** Consider  $E : Y^2 = X^3 + X + 1$  defined over  $\mathbb{F}_5$ .  $E_5$  contains the nine points  $\mathcal{O}, (0, \pm 1), (2, \pm 1), (3, \pm 1)$  and  $(4, \pm 2)$ , so that  $|E_5| = 9 = (5 + 1) - t$ , that is,  $t = -3$ .  
Consider  $(W - \alpha)(W - \beta) = W^2 - tW + q = W^2 + 3W + 5$ , that is,  $\alpha + \beta = -3$  and  $\alpha\beta = 5$ . But then  $\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta = 9 - 10 = -1$ . Therefore,  $|E_{25}| = 25 + 1 - (-1) = 27$ .
- **Structure Theorem for  $E_q$ :**  
 $E_q$  is either cyclic or isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}_{n_1} \times \mathbb{Z}_{n_2}$  with  $n_1, n_2 \geq 2, n_1 | n_2$ , and  $n_1 | (q - 1)$ .

## More on Divisors



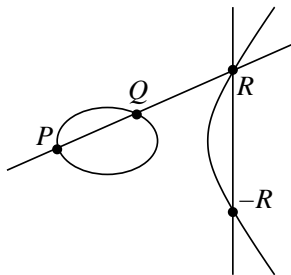


## More on Divisors



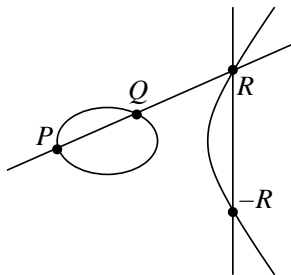
$$\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}].$$

## More on Divisors



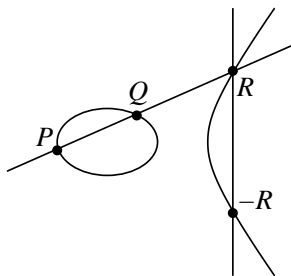
- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{R,-R}) = [R] + [-R] - 2[\mathcal{O}]$ .

## More on Divisors



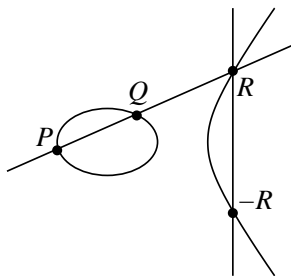
- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{R,-R}) = [R] + [-R] - 2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}/L_{R,-R}) = [P] + [Q] - [-R] - [\mathcal{O}] = [P] + [Q] - [P + Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$ .

## More on Divisors



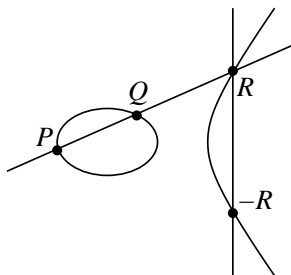
- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{R,-R}) = [R] + [-R] - 2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}/L_{R,-R}) = [P] + [Q] - [-R] - [\mathcal{O}] = [P] + [Q] - [P + Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  is equivalent to  $[P + Q] - [Q]$ .

## More on Divisors



- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{R,-R}) = [R] + [-R] - 2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}/L_{R,-R}) = [P] + [Q] - [-R] - [\mathcal{O}] = [P] + [Q] - [P + Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  is equivalent to  $[P + Q] - [Q]$ .
- $([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is equivalent to  $[P + Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$ .

## More on Divisors



- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}) = [P] + [Q] + [R] - 3[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{R,-R}) = [R] + [-R] - 2[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $\text{Div}(L_{P,Q}/L_{R,-R}) = [P] + [Q] - [-R] - [\mathcal{O}] = [P] + [Q] - [P + Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$ .
- $[P] - [\mathcal{O}]$  is equivalent to  $[P + Q] - [Q]$ .
- $([P] - [\mathcal{O}]) + ([Q] - [\mathcal{O}])$  is equivalent to  $[P + Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$ .
- For both these cases of equivalence, the pertinent rational function is  $L_{P,Q}/L_{P+Q,-(P+Q)}$  which can be easily computed. We can force this rational function to have leading coefficient 1.

## More on Divisors (contd)

## More on Divisors (contd)

■ Let  $D = \sum_P n_P [P]$  be divisor on  $E$  and  $f \in \bar{K}(E)$  a rational function such that the supports of  $D$  and  $\text{Div}(f)$  are disjoint.



## More on Divisors (contd)

Let  $D = \sum_P n_P [P]$  be divisor on  $E$  and  $f \in \bar{K}(E)$  a rational function such that the supports of  $D$  and  $\text{Div}(f)$  are disjoint. Define

$$f(D) = \prod_{P \in E} f(P)^{n_P} = \prod_{P \in \text{Supp}(D)} f(P)^{n_P}.$$

## More on Divisors (contd)

Let  $D = \sum_P n_P [P]$  be divisor on  $E$  and  $f \in \bar{K}(E)$  a rational function such that the supports of  $D$  and  $\text{Div}(f)$  are disjoint. Define

$$f(D) = \prod_{P \in E} f(P)^{n_P} = \prod_{P \in \text{Supp}(D)} f(P)^{n_P}.$$

$\text{Div}(f) = \text{Div}(g)$  if and only if  $f = cg$  for some non-zero constant  $c \in \bar{K}^*$ .

## More on Divisors (contd)

Let  $D = \sum_P n_P [P]$  be divisor on  $E$  and  $f \in \bar{K}(E)$  a rational function such that the supports of  $D$  and  $\text{Div}(f)$  are disjoint. Define

$$f(D) = \prod_{P \in E} f(P)^{n_P} = \prod_{P \in \text{Supp}(D)} f(P)^{n_P}.$$

$\text{Div}(f) = \text{Div}(g)$  if and only if  $f = cg$  for some non-zero constant  $c \in \bar{K}^*$ .

If  $D$  has degree 0, then

$$f(D) = g(D) \prod_P c^{n_P} = g(D) c^{\sum_P n_P} = g(D) c^0 = g(D).$$

## More on Divisors (contd)

Let  $D = \sum_P n_P [P]$  be divisor on  $E$  and  $f \in \bar{K}(E)$  a rational function such that the supports of  $D$  and  $\text{Div}(f)$  are disjoint. Define

$$f(D) = \prod_{P \in E} f(P)^{n_P} = \prod_{P \in \text{Supp}(D)} f(P)^{n_P}.$$

$\text{Div}(f) = \text{Div}(g)$  if and only if  $f = cg$  for some non-zero constant  $c \in \bar{K}^*$ .

If  $D$  has degree 0, then

$$f(D) = g(D) \prod_P c^{n_P} = g(D) c^{\sum_P n_P} = g(D) c^0 = g(D).$$

**Weil reciprocity theorem:** If  $f$  and  $g$  are two non-zero rational functions on  $E$  such that  $\text{Div}(f)$  and  $\text{Div}(g)$  have disjoint supports, then

$$f(\text{Div}(g)) = g(\text{Div}(f)).$$

## Weil Pairing: Definition

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over a finite field  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

Take a positive integer  $m$  coprime to  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $\mu_m$  denote the  $m$ -th roots of unity in  $\bar{K}$ .

We have  $\mu_m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , where  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  is called the **embedding degree**.

Let  $E[m]$  be those points in  $E = E_{\bar{K}}$ , whose orders divide  $m$ .

## Weil Pairing: Definition

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over a finite field  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

Take a positive integer  $m$  coprime to  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $\mu_m$  denote the  $m$ -th roots of unity in  $\bar{K}$ .

We have  $\mu_m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , where  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  is called the **embedding degree**.

Let  $E[m]$  be those points in  $E = E_{\bar{K}}$ , whose orders divide  $m$ .

**Weil pairing** is a function

$$e_m : E[m] \times E[m] \rightarrow \mu_m$$

defined as follows.

## Weil Pairing: Definition

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over a finite field  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

Take a positive integer  $m$  coprime to  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $\mu_m$  denote the  $m$ -th roots of unity in  $\bar{K}$ .

We have  $\mu_m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , where  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  is called the **embedding degree**.

Let  $E[m]$  be those points in  $E = E_{\bar{K}}$ , whose orders divide  $m$ .

■ **Weil pairing** is a function

$$e_m : E[m] \times E[m] \rightarrow \mu_m$$

defined as follows.

■ Take  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ .

## Weil Pairing: Definition

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over a finite field  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

Take a positive integer  $m$  coprime to  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $\mu_m$  denote the  $m$ -th roots of unity in  $\bar{K}$ .

We have  $\mu_m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , where  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  is called the **embedding degree**.

Let  $E[m]$  be those points in  $E = E_{\bar{K}}$ , whose orders divide  $m$ .

■ **Weil pairing** is a function

$$e_m : E[m] \times E[m] \rightarrow \mu_m$$

defined as follows.

■ Take  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ .

■ Let  $D_1$  be a divisor equivalent to  $[P_1] - [\mathcal{O}]$ . Since  $mP_1 = \mathcal{O}$ , there exists a rational function  $f_1$  such that  $\text{Div}(f_1) = mD_1 = m[P_1] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .



## Weil Pairing: Definition

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over a finite field  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

Take a positive integer  $m$  coprime to  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $\mu_m$  denote the  $m$ -th roots of unity in  $\bar{K}$ .

We have  $\mu_m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , where  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  is called the **embedding degree**.

Let  $E[m]$  be those points in  $E = E_{\bar{K}}$ , whose orders divide  $m$ .

■ **Weil pairing** is a function

$$e_m : E[m] \times E[m] \rightarrow \mu_m$$

defined as follows.

■ Take  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ .

■ Let  $D_1$  be a divisor equivalent to  $[P_1] - [\mathcal{O}]$ . Since  $mP_1 = \mathcal{O}$ , there exists a rational function  $f_1$  such that  $\text{Div}(f_1) = mD_1 = m[P_1] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

■ Similarly, let  $D_2$  be a divisor equivalent to  $[P_2] - [\mathcal{O}]$ . There exists a rational function  $f_2$  such that  $\text{Div}(f_2) = mD_2 = m[P_2] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

## Weil Pairing: Definition

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over a finite field  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

Take a positive integer  $m$  coprime to  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $\mu_m$  denote the  $m$ -th roots of unity in  $\bar{K}$ .

We have  $\mu_m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , where  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  is called the **embedding degree**.

Let  $E[m]$  be those points in  $E = E_{\bar{K}}$ , whose orders divide  $m$ .

■ **Weil pairing** is a function

$$e_m : E[m] \times E[m] \rightarrow \mu_m$$

defined as follows.

■ Take  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ .

■ Let  $D_1$  be a divisor equivalent to  $[P_1] - [\mathcal{O}]$ . Since  $mP_1 = \mathcal{O}$ , there exists a rational function  $f_1$  such that  $\text{Div}(f_1) = mD_1 = m[P_1] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

■ Similarly, let  $D_2$  be a divisor equivalent to  $[P_2] - [\mathcal{O}]$ . There exists a rational function  $f_2$  such that  $\text{Div}(f_2) = mD_2 = m[P_2] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

■  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  are chosen to have disjoint supports.

## Weil Pairing: Definition

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over a finite field  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$ .

Take a positive integer  $m$  coprime to  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $\mu_m$  denote the  $m$ -th roots of unity in  $\bar{K}$ .

We have  $\mu_m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ , where  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  is called the **embedding degree**.

Let  $E[m]$  be those points in  $E = E_{\bar{K}}$ , whose orders divide  $m$ .

■ **Weil pairing** is a function

$$e_m : E[m] \times E[m] \rightarrow \mu_m$$

defined as follows.

■ Take  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ .

■ Let  $D_1$  be a divisor equivalent to  $[P_1] - [\mathcal{O}]$ . Since  $mP_1 = \mathcal{O}$ , there exists a rational function  $f_1$  such that  $\text{Div}(f_1) = mD_1 = m[P_1] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

■ Similarly, let  $D_2$  be a divisor equivalent to  $[P_2] - [\mathcal{O}]$ . There exists a rational function  $f_2$  such that  $\text{Div}(f_2) = mD_2 = m[P_2] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

■  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  are chosen to have disjoint supports.

■ Define  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = f_1(D_2)/f_2(D_1)$ .

# Weil Pairing is Well-defined

## Weil Pairing is Well-defined

■  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are unique up to multiplication by non-zero elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ . So  $f_1(D_2)$  and  $f_2(D_1)$  are independent of the choices of  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ .

## Weil Pairing is Well-defined

- $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are unique up to multiplication by non-zero elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ . So  $f_1(D_2)$  and  $f_2(D_1)$  are independent of the choices of  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ .
- Let  $D'_1 = D_1 + \text{Div}(g)$  have disjoint support from  $D_2$ . But then  $mD'_1 = mD_1 + m \text{Div}(g) = \text{Div}(f_1) + \text{Div}(g^m) = \text{Div}(f_1 g^m)$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} f_1 g^m(D_2) / f_2(D_1 + \text{Div}(g)) &= \frac{f_1(D_2) g^m(D_2)}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} \\ &= \frac{f_1(D_2) g(mD_2)}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} = \frac{f_1(D_2) g(\text{Div}(f_2))}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} = \frac{f_1(D_2) g(\text{Div}(f_2))}{f_2(D_1) g(\text{Div}(f_2))} = \frac{f_1(D_2)}{f_2(D_1)}. \end{aligned}$$

So  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$  is independent of the choice of  $D_1$  and likewise of  $D_2$  too.

## Weil Pairing is Well-defined

- $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are unique up to multiplication by non-zero elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ . So  $f_1(D_2)$  and  $f_2(D_1)$  are independent of the choices of  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ .
- Let  $D'_1 = D_1 + \text{Div}(g)$  have disjoint support from  $D_2$ . But then  $mD'_1 = mD_1 + m \text{Div}(g) = \text{Div}(f_1) + \text{Div}(g^m) = \text{Div}(f_1 g^m)$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} f_1 g^m(D_2) / f_2(D_1 + \text{Div}(g)) &= \frac{f_1(D_2) g^m(D_2)}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} \\ &= \frac{f_1(D_2) g(mD_2)}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} = \frac{f_1(D_2) g(\text{Div}(f_2))}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} = \frac{f_1(D_2) g(\text{Div}(f_2))}{f_2(D_1) g(\text{Div}(f_2))} = \frac{f_1(D_2)}{f_2(D_1)}. \end{aligned}$$

So  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$  is independent of the choice of  $D_1$  and likewise of  $D_2$  too.

- It is customary to choose  $D_2 = [P_2] - [\mathcal{O}]$  and  $D_1 = [P_1 + T] - [T]$  for a point  $T$  different from  $-P_1, P_2, P_2 - P_1$ , and  $\mathcal{O}$ .  $T$  need not be in  $E[m]$ . One can take  $T$  randomly from  $E$ .

## Weil Pairing is Well-defined

- $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are unique up to multiplication by non-zero elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ . So  $f_1(D_2)$  and  $f_2(D_1)$  are independent of the choices of  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ .
- Let  $D'_1 = D_1 + \text{Div}(g)$  have disjoint support from  $D_2$ . But then  $mD'_1 = mD_1 + m \text{Div}(g) = \text{Div}(f_1) + \text{Div}(g^m) = \text{Div}(f_1 g^m)$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} f_1 g^m(D_2) / f_2(D_1 + \text{Div}(g)) &= \frac{f_1(D_2) g^m(D_2)}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} \\ &= \frac{f_1(D_2) g(mD_2)}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} = \frac{f_1(D_2) g(\text{Div}(f_2))}{f_2(D_1) f_2(\text{Div}(g))} = \frac{f_1(D_2) g(\text{Div}(f_2))}{f_2(D_1) g(\text{Div}(f_2))} = \frac{f_1(D_2)}{f_2(D_1)}. \end{aligned}$$

So  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$  is independent of the choice of  $D_1$  and likewise of  $D_2$  too.

- It is customary to choose  $D_2 = [P_2] - [\mathcal{O}]$  and  $D_1 = [P_1 + T] - [T]$  for a point  $T$  different from  $-P_1, P_2, P_2 - P_1$ , and  $\mathcal{O}$ .  $T$  need not be in  $E[m]$ . One can take  $T$  randomly from  $E$ .
- $e_m(P_1, P_2)^m = f_1(mD_2) / f_2(mD_1) = f_1(\text{Div}(f_2)) / f_2(\text{Div}(f_1)) = 1$  (by Weil reciprocity), that is,  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$  is indeed an  $m$ -th root of unity.



# Properties of Weil Pairing

Let  $P, Q, R$  be arbitrary points in  $E[m]$ .

# Properties of Weil Pairing

Let  $P, Q, R$  be arbitrary points in  $E[m]$ .

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$e_m(P + Q, R) = e_m(P, R)e_m(Q, R),$$

$$e_m(P, Q + R) = e_m(P, Q)e_m(P, R).$$

# Properties of Weil Pairing

Let  $P, Q, R$  be arbitrary points in  $E[m]$ .

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$e_m(P + Q, R) = e_m(P, R)e_m(Q, R),$$

$$e_m(P, Q + R) = e_m(P, Q)e_m(P, R).$$

## ■ Alternating: $e_m(P, P) = 1$ .

# Properties of Weil Pairing

Let  $P, Q, R$  be arbitrary points in  $E[m]$ .

- **Bilinearity:**

$$e_m(P + Q, R) = e_m(P, R)e_m(Q, R),$$

$$e_m(P, Q + R) = e_m(P, Q)e_m(P, R).$$

- **Alternating:**  $e_m(P, P) = 1$ .

- **Skew symmetry:**  $e_m(Q, P) = e_m(P, Q)^{-1}$ .

# Properties of Weil Pairing

Let  $P, Q, R$  be arbitrary points in  $E[m]$ .

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$e_m(P + Q, R) = e_m(P, R)e_m(Q, R),$$

$$e_m(P, Q + R) = e_m(P, Q)e_m(P, R).$$

■ **Alternating:**  $e_m(P, P) = 1$ .

■ **Skew symmetry:**  $e_m(Q, P) = e_m(P, Q)^{-1}$ .

■ **Non-degeneracy:** If  $P \neq \mathcal{O}$ , then  $e_m(P, Q) \neq 1$  for some  $Q \in E[m]$ .

# Properties of Weil Pairing

Let  $P, Q, R$  be arbitrary points in  $E[m]$ .

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$e_m(P + Q, R) = e_m(P, R)e_m(Q, R),$$

$$e_m(P, Q + R) = e_m(P, Q)e_m(P, R).$$

■ **Alternating:**  $e_m(P, P) = 1$ .

■ **Skew symmetry:**  $e_m(Q, P) = e_m(P, Q)^{-1}$ .

■ **Non-degeneracy:** If  $P \neq \mathcal{O}$ , then  $e_m(P, Q) \neq 1$  for some  $Q \in E[m]$ .

■ **Compatibility:** If  $S \in E[mn]$  and  $Q \in E[n]$ , then  $e_{mn}(S, Q) = e_n(mS, Q)$ .

# Properties of Weil Pairing

Let  $P, Q, R$  be arbitrary points in  $E[m]$ .

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$\begin{aligned}e_m(P + Q, R) &= e_m(P, R)e_m(Q, R), \\e_m(P, Q + R) &= e_m(P, Q)e_m(P, R).\end{aligned}$$

■ **Alternating:**  $e_m(P, P) = 1$ .

■ **Skew symmetry:**  $e_m(Q, P) = e_m(P, Q)^{-1}$ .

■ **Non-degeneracy:** If  $P \neq \mathcal{O}$ , then  $e_m(P, Q) \neq 1$  for some  $Q \in E[m]$ .

■ **Compatibility:** If  $S \in E[mn]$  and  $Q \in E[n]$ , then  $e_{mn}(S, Q) = e_n(mS, Q)$ .

■ If  $m$  is a prime and  $P \neq \mathcal{O}$ , then  $e_m(P, Q) = 1$  if and only if  $Q$  lies in the subgroup generated by  $P$  (that is,  $Q = aP$  for some integer  $a$ ).

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$



# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

■ Let  $P \in E$ .

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n - 1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

We may choose the unique monic polynomial for  $f_{n,P}$ .

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

We may choose the unique monic polynomial for  $f_{n,P}$ .

- $f_{n,P}$  satisfy the recurrence relation:

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

We may choose the unique monic polynomial for  $f_{n,P}$ .

- $f_{n,P}$  satisfy the recurrence relation:

$$f_{0,P} = f_{1,P} = 1,$$

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

We may choose the unique monic polynomial for  $f_{n,P}$ .

- $f_{n,P}$  satisfy the recurrence relation:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{0,P} &= f_{1,P} = 1, \\ f_{n+1,P} &= \left( \frac{L_{P,nP}}{L_{(n+1)P, -(n+1)P}} \right) f_{n,P} \text{ for } n \geq 1, \end{aligned}$$

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

We may choose the unique monic polynomial for  $f_{n,P}$ .

- $f_{n,P}$  satisfy the recurrence relation:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{0,P} &= f_{1,P} = 1, \\ f_{n+1,P} &= \left( \frac{L_{P,nP}}{L_{(n+1)P, -(n+1)P}} \right) f_{n,P} \text{ for } n \geq 1, \\ f_{-n,P} &= \frac{1}{f_{n,P}} \text{ for } n \geq 1. \end{aligned}$$



# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

We may choose the unique monic polynomial for  $f_{n,P}$ .

- $f_{n,P}$  satisfy the recurrence relation:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{0,P} &= f_{1,P} = 1, \\ f_{n+1,P} &= \left( \frac{L_{P,nP}}{L_{(n+1)P, -(n+1)P}} \right) f_{n,P} \text{ for } n \geq 1, \\ f_{-n,P} &= \frac{1}{f_{n,P}} \text{ for } n \geq 1. \end{aligned}$$

- If  $P \in E[m]$ , then  $\text{Div}(f_{m,P}) = m[P] - [mP] - (m-1)[\mathcal{O}] = m[P] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

# Computing Weil Pairing: The Functions $f_{n,P}$

- Let  $P \in E$ .
- For  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define the rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  as having the divisor

$$\text{Div}(f_{n,P}) = n[P] - [nP] - (n-1)[\mathcal{O}].$$

$f_{n,P}$  are unique up to multiplication by elements of  $\bar{K}^*$ .

We may choose the unique monic polynomial for  $f_{n,P}$ .

- $f_{n,P}$  satisfy the recurrence relation:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{0,P} &= f_{1,P} = 1, \\ f_{n+1,P} &= \left( \frac{L_{P,nP}}{L_{(n+1)P, -(n+1)P}} \right) f_{n,P} \text{ for } n \geq 1, \\ f_{-n,P} &= \frac{1}{f_{n,P}} \text{ for } n \geq 1. \end{aligned}$$

- If  $P \in E[m]$ , then  $\text{Div}(f_{m,P}) = m[P] - [mP] - (m-1)[\mathcal{O}] = m[P] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Computing  $f_{m,P}$  using the above recursive formula is too inefficient.

# Computing Weil Pairing: More about $f_{n,P}$

# Computing Weil Pairing: More about $f_{n,P}$

The rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  also satisfy

$$f_{n+n',P} = f_{n,P} f_{n',P} \times \left( \frac{L_{nP, n'P}}{L_{(n+n')P, -(n+n')P}} \right).$$

# Computing Weil Pairing: More about $f_{n,P}$

The rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  also satisfy

$$f_{n+n',P} = f_{n,P} f_{n',P} \times \left( \frac{L_{nP,n'P}}{L_{(n+n')P, -(n+n')P}} \right).$$

In particular, for  $n = n'$ , we have

$$f_{2n,P} = f_{n,P}^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{nP,nP}}{L_{2nP, -2nP}} \right).$$

Here,  $L_{nP,nP}$  is the line tangent to  $E$  at the point  $nP$ .

# Computing Weil Pairing: More about $f_{n,P}$

The rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  also satisfy

$$f_{n+n',P} = f_{n,P} f_{n',P} \times \left( \frac{L_{nP, n'P}}{L_{(n+n')P, -(n+n')P}} \right).$$

In particular, for  $n = n'$ , we have

$$f_{2n,P} = f_{n,P}^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{nP, nP}}{L_{2nP, -2nP}} \right).$$

Here,  $L_{nP, nP}$  is the line tangent to  $E$  at the point  $nP$ .

This and the recursive expression of  $f_{n+1,P}$  in terms of  $f_{n,P}$  yield a repeated double-and-add algorithm.

# Computing Weil Pairing: More about $f_{n,P}$

- The rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  also satisfy

$$f_{n+n',P} = f_{n,P} f_{n',P} \times \left( \frac{L_{nP, n'P}}{L_{(n+n')P, -(n+n')P}} \right).$$

- In particular, for  $n = n'$ , we have

$$f_{2n,P} = f_{n,P}^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{nP, nP}}{L_{2nP, -2nP}} \right).$$

Here,  $L_{nP, nP}$  is the line tangent to  $E$  at the point  $nP$ .

- This and the recursive expression of  $f_{n+1,P}$  in terms of  $f_{n,P}$  yield a repeated double-and-add algorithm.

- The function  $f_{n,P}$  is usually kept in the factored form.

# Computing Weil Pairing: More about $f_{n,P}$

- The rational functions  $f_{n,P}$  also satisfy

$$f_{n+n',P} = f_{n,P} f_{n',P} \times \left( \frac{L_{nP, n'P}}{L_{(n+n')P, -(n+n')P}} \right).$$

- In particular, for  $n = n'$ , we have

$$f_{2n,P} = f_{n,P}^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{nP, nP}}{L_{2nP, -2nP}} \right).$$

Here,  $L_{nP, nP}$  is the line tangent to  $E$  at the point  $nP$ .

- This and the recursive expression of  $f_{n+1,P}$  in terms of  $f_{n,P}$  yield a repeated double-and-add algorithm.

- The function  $f_{n,P}$  is usually kept in the factored form.

- It is often not necessary to compute  $f_{n,P}$  explicitly. The value of  $f_{n,P}$  at some point  $Q$  is only needed.



# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

■ **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

- **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .
- **Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

- **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .
- **Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .
- **Steps**

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

- **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .
- **Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .
- **Steps**
- Let  $n = (n_s n_{s-1} \dots n_1 n_0)_2$  be the binary representation of  $n$  with  $n_s = 1$ .

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

- **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .
- **Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .
- **Steps**
  - Let  $n = (n_s n_{s-1} \dots n_1 n_0)_2$  be the binary representation of  $n$  with  $n_s = 1$ .
  - Initialize  $f = 1$  and  $U = P$ .

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

- **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .
- **Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .
- **Steps**
  - Let  $n = (n_s n_{s-1} \dots n_1 n_0)_2$  be the binary representation of  $n$  with  $n_s = 1$ .
  - Initialize  $f = 1$  and  $U = P$ .
  - For  $i = s - 1, s - 2, \dots, 1, 0$ , do the following:

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

■ **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .

■ **Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .

## ■ Steps

■ Let  $n = (n_s n_{s-1} \dots n_1 n_0)_2$  be the binary representation of  $n$  with  $n_s = 1$ .

■ Initialize  $f = 1$  and  $U = P$ .

■ For  $i = s - 1, s - 2, \dots, 1, 0$ , do the following:

■ /\* Doubling \*/

Update  $f = f^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{U,U}}{L_{2U,-2U}} \right)$  and  $U = 2U$ .



# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

■ **Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .

■ **Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .

## ■ Steps

■ Let  $n = (n_s n_{s-1} \dots n_1 n_0)_2$  be the binary representation of  $n$  with  $n_s = 1$ .

■ Initialize  $f = 1$  and  $U = P$ .

■ For  $i = s - 1, s - 2, \dots, 1, 0$ , do the following:

■ /\* Doubling \*/

■ Update  $f = f^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{U,U}}{L_{2U,-2U}} \right)$  and  $U = 2U$ .

■ /\* Conditional adding \*/

■ If  $(n_i = 1)$ , update  $f = f \times \left( \frac{L_{U,P}}{L_{U+P,-(U+P)}} \right)$  and  $U = U + P$ .

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

**Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .

**Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .

## Steps

Let  $n = (n_s n_{s-1} \dots n_1 n_0)_2$  be the binary representation of  $n$  with  $n_s = 1$ .

Initialize  $f = 1$  and  $U = P$ .

For  $i = s - 1, s - 2, \dots, 1, 0$ , do the following:

/\* Doubling \*/

Update  $f = f^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{U,U}}{L_{2U,-2U}} \right)$  and  $U = 2U$ .

/\* Conditional adding \*/

If  $(n_i = 1)$ , update  $f = f \times \left( \frac{L_{U,P}}{L_{U+P,-(U+P)}} \right)$  and  $U = U + P$ .

Return  $f$ .

# Miller's Algorithm for Computing $f_{n,P}$

**Input:** A point  $P \in E$  and a positive integer  $n$ .

**Output:** The rational function  $f_{n,P}$ .

## Steps

Let  $n = (n_s n_{s-1} \dots n_1 n_0)_2$  be the binary representation of  $n$  with  $n_s = 1$ .

Initialize  $f = 1$  and  $U = P$ .

For  $i = s - 1, s - 2, \dots, 1, 0$ , do the following:

/\* Doubling \*/

Update  $f = f^2 \times \left( \frac{L_{U,U}}{L_{2U,-2U}} \right)$  and  $U = 2U$ .

/\* Conditional adding \*/

If  $(n_i = 1)$ , update  $f = f \times \left( \frac{L_{U,P}}{L_{U+P,-(U+P)}} \right)$  and  $U = U + P$ .

Return  $f$ .

**Note:** One may supply a point  $Q \in E$  and wish to compute the value  $f_{n,P}(Q)$  (instead of the function  $f_{n,P}$ ). In that case, the functions  $L_{U,U}/L_{2U,-2U}$  and  $L_{U,P}/L_{U+P,-(U+P)}$  should be evaluated at  $Q$  before multiplication with  $f$ .

# Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

## Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

■ Choose a point  $T$  not equal to  $\pm P_1, -P_2, P_2 - P_1, \mathcal{O}$ .

## Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

- Choose a point  $T$  not equal to  $\pm P_1, -P_2, P_2 - P_1, \mathcal{O}$ .

- We have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = \frac{f_{m,P_2}(T) f_{m,P_1}(P_2 - T)}{f_{m,P_1}(-T) f_{m,P_2}(P_1 + T)}$ .

## Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

- Choose a point  $T$  not equal to  $\pm P_1, -P_2, P_2 - P_1, \mathcal{O}$ .

- We have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = \frac{f_{m,P_2}(T) f_{m,P_1}(P_2 - T)}{f_{m,P_1}(-T) f_{m,P_2}(P_1 + T)}$ .

- If  $P_1 \neq P_2$ , then we also have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = (-1)^m \frac{f_{m,P_1}(P_2)}{f_{m,P_2}(P_1)}$ .

## Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

- Choose a point  $T$  not equal to  $\pm P_1, -P_2, P_2 - P_1, \mathcal{O}$ .

- We have 
$$e_m(P_1, P_2) = \frac{f_{m,P_2}(T) f_{m,P_1}(P_2 - T)}{f_{m,P_1}(-T) f_{m,P_2}(P_1 + T)}.$$

- If  $P_1 \neq P_2$ , then we also have 
$$e_m(P_1, P_2) = (-1)^m \frac{f_{m,P_1}(P_2)}{f_{m,P_2}(P_1)}.$$

- Miller's algorithm for computing  $f_{n,P}(Q)$  can be used.



## Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

- Choose a point  $T$  not equal to  $\pm P_1, -P_2, P_2 - P_1, \mathcal{O}$ .
- We have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = \frac{f_{m,P_2}(T) f_{m,P_1}(P_2 - T)}{f_{m,P_1}(-T) f_{m,P_2}(P_1 + T)}$ .
- If  $P_1 \neq P_2$ , then we also have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = (-1)^m \frac{f_{m,P_1}(P_2)}{f_{m,P_2}(P_1)}$ .
- Miller's algorithm for computing  $f_{n,P}(Q)$  can be used.
- All these invocations of Miller's algorithm have  $n = m$ .

## Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

- Choose a point  $T$  not equal to  $\pm P_1, -P_2, P_2 - P_1, \mathcal{O}$ .
- We have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = \frac{f_{m,P_2}(T) f_{m,P_1}(P_2 - T)}{f_{m,P_1}(-T) f_{m,P_2}(P_1 + T)}$ .
- If  $P_1 \neq P_2$ , then we also have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = (-1)^m \frac{f_{m,P_1}(P_2)}{f_{m,P_2}(P_1)}$ .
- Miller's algorithm for computing  $f_{n,P}(Q)$  can be used.
- All these invocations of Miller's algorithm have  $n = m$ .
- So a single double-and-add loop suffices.

## Weil Pairing and the Functions $f_{n,P}$

Let  $P_1, P_2 \in E[m]$ , and we want to compute  $e_m(P_1, P_2)$ .

- Choose a point  $T$  not equal to  $\pm P_1, -P_2, P_2 - P_1, \mathcal{O}$ .

- We have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = \frac{f_{m,P_2}(T) f_{m,P_1}(P_2 - T)}{f_{m,P_1}(-T) f_{m,P_2}(P_1 + T)}$ .

- If  $P_1 \neq P_2$ , then we also have  $e_m(P_1, P_2) = (-1)^m \frac{f_{m,P_1}(P_2)}{f_{m,P_2}(P_1)}$ .

- Miller's algorithm for computing  $f_{n,P}(Q)$  can be used.

- All these invocations of Miller's algorithm have  $n = m$ .

- So a single double-and-add loop suffices.

- For efficiency, one may avoid the division operations in Miller's loop by separately maintaining polynomial expressions for the numerator and the denominator of  $f$ . After the loop terminates, a single division is made.

# Tate Pairing

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $m$  be a positive integer coprime to  $p$ .

Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  (the **embedding degree**), and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

Let  $E_L[m] = \{P \in E_L \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ , and  $mE_L = \{mP \mid P \in E_L\}$ .

Let  $(L^*)^m = \{a^m \mid a \in L^*\}$  be the set of  $m$ -th powers in  $L^*$ .

## Tate Pairing

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $m$  be a positive integer coprime to  $p$ .

Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  (the **embedding degree**), and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

Let  $E_L[m] = \{P \in E_L \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ , and  $mE_L = \{mP \mid P \in E_L\}$ .

Let  $(L^*)^m = \{a^m \mid a \in L^*\}$  be the set of  $m$ -th powers in  $L^*$ .

■ Let  $P$  be a point in  $E_L[m]$ , and  $Q$  a point in  $E_L$ .

## Tate Pairing

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $m$  be a positive integer coprime to  $p$ .

Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  (the **embedding degree**), and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

Let  $E_L[m] = \{P \in E_L \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ , and  $mE_L = \{mP \mid P \in E_L\}$ .

Let  $(L^*)^m = \{a^m \mid a \in L^*\}$  be the set of  $m$ -th powers in  $L^*$ .

- Let  $P$  be a point in  $E_L[m]$ , and  $Q$  a point in  $E_L$ .
- Since  $mP = \mathcal{O}$ , there is a rational function  $f$  with  $\text{Div}(f) = m[P] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .

## Tate Pairing

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $m$  be a positive integer coprime to  $p$ .

Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  (the **embedding degree**), and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

Let  $E_L[m] = \{P \in E_L \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ , and  $mE_L = \{mP \mid P \in E_L\}$ .

Let  $(L^*)^m = \{a^m \mid a \in L^*\}$  be the set of  $m$ -th powers in  $L^*$ .

- Let  $P$  be a point in  $E_L[m]$ , and  $Q$  a point in  $E_L$ .
- Since  $mP = \mathcal{O}$ , there is a rational function  $f$  with  $\text{Div}(f) = m[P] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Let  $D$  be any divisor equivalent to  $[Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$  with disjoint support from  $\text{Div}(f)$ . It is customary to choose a point  $T$  different from  $-P, Q, Q - P, \mathcal{O}$  and take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ .

# Tate Pairing

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $m$  be a positive integer coprime to  $p$ .

Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  (the **embedding degree**), and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

Let  $E_L[m] = \{P \in E_L \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ , and  $mE_L = \{mP \mid P \in E_L\}$ .

Let  $(L^*)^m = \{a^m \mid a \in L^*\}$  be the set of  $m$ -th powers in  $L^*$ .

- Let  $P$  be a point in  $E_L[m]$ , and  $Q$  a point in  $E_L$ .
- Since  $mP = \mathcal{O}$ , there is a rational function  $f$  with  $\text{Div}(f) = m[P] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Let  $D$  be any divisor equivalent to  $[Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$  with disjoint support from  $\text{Div}(f)$ . It is customary to choose a point  $T$  different from  $-P, Q, Q - P, \mathcal{O}$  and take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ .
- The **Tate pairing**  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_m : E_L[m] \times E_L/mE_L \rightarrow L^*/(L^*)^m$  of  $P$  and  $Q$  is

$$\langle P, Q \rangle_m = f(D).$$



# Tate Pairing

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $m$  be a positive integer coprime to  $p$ .

Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  (the **embedding degree**), and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

Let  $E_L[m] = \{P \in E_L \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ , and  $mE_L = \{mP \mid P \in E_L\}$ .

Let  $(L^*)^m = \{a^m \mid a \in L^*\}$  be the set of  $m$ -th powers in  $L^*$ .

- Let  $P$  be a point in  $E_L[m]$ , and  $Q$  a point in  $E_L$ .
- Since  $mP = \mathcal{O}$ , there is a rational function  $f$  with  $\text{Div}(f) = m[P] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Let  $D$  be any divisor equivalent to  $[Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$  with disjoint support from  $\text{Div}(f)$ . It is customary to choose a point  $T$  different from  $-P, Q, Q - P, \mathcal{O}$  and take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ .
- The **Tate pairing**  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_m : E_L[m] \times E_L/mE_L \rightarrow L^*/(L^*)^m$  of  $P$  and  $Q$  is
$$\langle P, Q \rangle_m = f(D).$$
- $Q$  should be regarded as a point in  $E_L/mE_L$ .

# Tate Pairing

Let  $E$  be an elliptic curve defined over  $K = \mathbb{F}_q$  with  $p = \text{char } K$ .

Let  $m$  be a positive integer coprime to  $p$ .

Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  (the **embedding degree**), and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

Let  $E_L[m] = \{P \in E_L \mid mP = \mathcal{O}\}$ , and  $mE_L = \{mP \mid P \in E_L\}$ .

Let  $(L^*)^m = \{a^m \mid a \in L^*\}$  be the set of  $m$ -th powers in  $L^*$ .

- Let  $P$  be a point in  $E_L[m]$ , and  $Q$  a point in  $E_L$ .
- Since  $mP = \mathcal{O}$ , there is a rational function  $f$  with  $\text{Div}(f) = m[P] - m[\mathcal{O}]$ .
- Let  $D$  be any divisor equivalent to  $[Q] - [\mathcal{O}]$  with disjoint support from  $\text{Div}(f)$ . It is customary to choose a point  $T$  different from  $-P, Q, Q - P, \mathcal{O}$  and take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ .
- The **Tate pairing**  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_m : E_L[m] \times E_L/mE_L \rightarrow L^*/(L^*)^m$  of  $P$  and  $Q$  is
$$\langle P, Q \rangle_m = f(D).$$
- $Q$  should be regarded as a point in  $E_L/mE_L$ .
- The value of  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m$  is unique up to multiplication by an  $m$ -th power of a non-zero element of  $L$ , that is,  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m$  is unique in  $L^*/(L^*)^m$ .

# Properties of Tate Pairing

# Properties of Tate Pairing

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$\langle P + Q, R \rangle_m = \langle P, R \rangle_m \langle Q, R \rangle_m,$$

$$\langle P, Q + R \rangle_m = \langle P, Q \rangle_m \langle P, R \rangle_m.$$

# Properties of Tate Pairing

- **Bilinearity:**

$$\langle P + Q, R \rangle_m = \langle P, R \rangle_m \langle Q, R \rangle_m,$$

$$\langle P, Q + R \rangle_m = \langle P, Q \rangle_m \langle P, R \rangle_m.$$

- **Non-degeneracy:** For every  $P \in E_L[m]$ ,  $P \neq \mathcal{O}$ , there exists  $Q$  with  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ . For every  $Q \notin mE_L$ , there exists  $P \in E_L[m]$  with  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .

# Properties of Tate Pairing

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$\langle P + Q, R \rangle_m = \langle P, R \rangle_m \langle Q, R \rangle_m,$$

$$\langle P, Q + R \rangle_m = \langle P, Q \rangle_m \langle P, R \rangle_m.$$

■ **Non-degeneracy:** For every  $P \in E_L[m]$ ,  $P \neq \mathcal{O}$ , there exists  $Q$  with  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ . For every  $Q \notin mE_L$ , there exists  $P \in E_L[m]$  with  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .

■ The Weil pairing is related to the Tate pairing as

$$e_m(P, Q) = \frac{\langle P, Q \rangle_m}{\langle Q, P \rangle_m}$$

up to  $m$ -th powers.

# Properties of Tate Pairing

## ■ Bilinearity:

$$\begin{aligned}\langle P + Q, R \rangle_m &= \langle P, R \rangle_m \langle Q, R \rangle_m, \\ \langle P, Q + R \rangle_m &= \langle P, Q \rangle_m \langle P, R \rangle_m.\end{aligned}$$

■ **Non-degeneracy:** For every  $P \in E_L[m]$ ,  $P \neq \mathcal{O}$ , there exists  $Q$  with  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ . For every  $Q \notin mE_L$ , there exists  $P \in E_L[m]$  with  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .

■ The Weil pairing is related to the Tate pairing as

$$e_m(P, Q) = \frac{\langle P, Q \rangle_m}{\langle Q, P \rangle_m}$$

up to  $m$ -th powers.

■ Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree. The Tate pairing can be made unique by exponentiation to the power  $(q^k - 1)/m$ :

$$\hat{e}_m(P, Q) = (\langle P, Q \rangle_m)^{\frac{q^k - 1}{m}}$$

$\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$  is called the **reduced Tate pairing**. The reduced pairing continues to exhibit bilinearity and non-degeneracy.

# Computing the Tate Pairing



# Computing the Tate Pairing

- Take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ , where  $T \neq P, -Q, P - Q, \mathcal{O}$ .

# Computing the Tate Pairing

- Take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ , where  $T \neq P, -Q, P - Q, \mathcal{O}$ .
- We have  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m = \frac{f_{m,P}(Q + T)}{f_{m,P}(T)}$ .

# Computing the Tate Pairing

- Take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ , where  $T \neq P, -Q, P - Q, \mathcal{O}$ .
- We have  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m = \frac{f_{m,P}(Q + T)}{f_{m,P}(T)}$ .
- Miller's algorithm is used to compute  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m$ .

# Computing the Tate Pairing

- Take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ , where  $T \neq P, -Q, P - Q, \mathcal{O}$ .
- We have  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m = \frac{f_{m,P}(Q + T)}{f_{m,P}(T)}$ .
- Miller's algorithm is used to compute  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m$ .
- A single double-and-add loop suffices.

# Computing the Tate Pairing

- Take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ , where  $T \neq P, -Q, P - Q, \mathcal{O}$ .
- We have  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m = \frac{f_{m,P}(Q + T)}{f_{m,P}(T)}$ .
- Miller's algorithm is used to compute  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m$ .
- A single double-and-add loop suffices.
- For efficiency, the numerator and the denominator in  $f$  may be updated separately. After the loop, a single division is made.

# Computing the Tate Pairing

- Take  $D = [Q + T] - [T]$ , where  $T \neq P, -Q, P - Q, \mathcal{O}$ .
- We have  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m = \frac{f_{m,P}(Q + T)}{f_{m,P}(T)}$ .
- Miller's algorithm is used to compute  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m$ .
- A single double-and-add loop suffices.
- For efficiency, the numerator and the denominator in  $f$  may be updated separately. After the loop, a single division is made.
- If the reduced pairing is desired, then a final exponentiation to the power  $(q^k - 1)/m$  is made on the value returned by Miller's algorithm.

# Weil vs. Tate Pairing

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.



## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .
- Tate pairing requires working in the field  $L$ .

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .
- Tate pairing requires working in the field  $L$ .
- Let  $L'$  be the field obtained by adjoining to  $L$  all the coordinates of  $E[m] = E_{\bar{K}}[m]$ .

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .
- Tate pairing requires working in the field  $L$ .
- Let  $L'$  be the field obtained by adjoining to  $L$  all the coordinates of  $E[m] = E_{\bar{K}}[m]$ .
- Weil pairing requires working in the field  $L'$ .

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .
- Tate pairing requires working in the field  $L$ .
- Let  $L'$  be the field obtained by adjoining to  $L$  all the coordinates of  $E[m] = E_{\bar{K}}[m]$ .
- Weil pairing requires working in the field  $L'$ .
- $L'$  is potentially much larger than  $L$ .

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .
- Tate pairing requires working in the field  $L$ .
- Let  $L'$  be the field obtained by adjoining to  $L$  all the coordinates of  $E[m] = E_{\bar{K}}[m]$ .
- Weil pairing requires working in the field  $L'$ .
- $L'$  is potentially much larger than  $L$ .
- **Special case:**  $m$  is a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$  with  $m \nmid q$  and  $m \nmid (q - 1)$ . Then,  $L' = L$ . So it suffices to work in the field  $L$  only.

## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .
- Tate pairing requires working in the field  $L$ .
- Let  $L'$  be the field obtained by adjoining to  $L$  all the coordinates of  $E[m] = E_{\bar{K}}[m]$ .
- Weil pairing requires working in the field  $L'$ .
- $L'$  is potentially much larger than  $L$ .
- **Special case:**  $m$  is a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$  with  $m \nmid q$  and  $m \nmid (q - 1)$ . Then,  $L' = L$ . So it suffices to work in the field  $L$  only.
- For cryptographic applications, Tate pairing is used more often than Weil pairing.



## Weil vs. Tate Pairing

- The Miller loop for Tate pairing is more efficient than that for Weil pairing.
- The reduced Tate pairing demands an extra exponentiation.
- Let  $k = \text{ord}_m(q)$  be the embedding degree, and  $L = \mathbb{F}_{q^k}$ .
- Tate pairing requires working in the field  $L$ .
- Let  $L'$  be the field obtained by adjoining to  $L$  all the coordinates of  $E[m] = E_{\bar{K}}[m]$ .
- Weil pairing requires working in the field  $L'$ .
- $L'$  is potentially much larger than  $L$ .
- **Special case:**  $m$  is a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$  with  $m \nmid q$  and  $m \nmid (q - 1)$ . Then,  $L' = L$ . So it suffices to work in the field  $L$  only.
- For cryptographic applications, Tate pairing is used more often than Weil pairing.
- One takes  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with  $|q|$  about 160–300 bits and  $k \leq 12$ . Larger embedding degrees are impractical for implementation.

# Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

## Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

■ If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .

## Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .

## Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .

# Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- **A way out:** If  $k > 1$  and  $Q \in L$  is linearly independent of  $P$  (that is,  $Q \notin G$ ), then  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .

## Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- **A way out:** If  $k > 1$  and  $Q \in L$  is linearly independent of  $P$  (that is,  $Q \notin G$ ), then  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Let  $\phi : E_L \rightarrow E_L$  be an endomorphism of  $E_L$  with  $\phi(P) \notin G$ .  
 $\phi$  is called a **distortion map**.

## Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- **A way out:** If  $k > 1$  and  $Q \in L$  is linearly independent of  $P$  (that is,  $Q \notin G$ ), then  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Let  $\phi : E_L \rightarrow E_L$  be an endomorphism of  $E_L$  with  $\phi(P) \notin G$ .  
 $\phi$  is called a **distortion map**.
- Define the **distorted Tate pairing** of  $P, Q \in G$  as  $\langle P, \phi(Q) \rangle_m$ .



## Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- **A way out:** If  $k > 1$  and  $Q \in L$  is linearly independent of  $P$  (that is,  $Q \notin G$ ), then  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Let  $\phi : E_L \rightarrow E_L$  be an endomorphism of  $E_L$  with  $\phi(P) \notin G$ .  
 $\phi$  is called a **distortion map**.
- Define the **distorted Tate pairing** of  $P, Q \in G$  as  $\langle P, \phi(Q) \rangle_m$ .
- Since  $\phi(P)$  is linearly independent of  $P$ , we have  $\langle P, \phi(P) \rangle_m \neq 1$ .

# Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- **A way out:** If  $k > 1$  and  $Q \in L$  is linearly independent of  $P$  (that is,  $Q \notin G$ ), then  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Let  $\phi : E_L \rightarrow E_L$  be an endomorphism of  $E_L$  with  $\phi(P) \notin G$ .  
 $\phi$  is called a **distortion map**.
- Define the **distorted Tate pairing** of  $P, Q \in G$  as  $\langle P, \phi(Q) \rangle_m$ .
- Since  $\phi(P)$  is linearly independent of  $P$ , we have  $\langle P, \phi(P) \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Since  $\phi$  is an endomorphism, bilinearity is preserved.

# Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- **A way out:** If  $k > 1$  and  $Q \in L$  is linearly independent of  $P$  (that is,  $Q \notin G$ ), then  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Let  $\phi : E_L \rightarrow E_L$  be an endomorphism of  $E_L$  with  $\phi(P) \notin G$ .  
 $\phi$  is called a **distortion map**.
- Define the **distorted Tate pairing** of  $P, Q \in G$  as  $\langle P, \phi(Q) \rangle_m$ .
- Since  $\phi(P)$  is linearly independent of  $P$ , we have  $\langle P, \phi(P) \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Since  $\phi$  is an endomorphism, bilinearity is preserved.
- **Symmetry:** We have  $\langle Q, \phi(Q') \rangle_m = \langle Q', \phi(Q) \rangle_m$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .

# Distortion Maps

Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_K|$ .

Let  $P$  be a generator of a subgroup  $G$  of  $E_K$  of order  $m$ .

**Goal:** To define a pairing of the points in  $G$ .

- If  $k = 1$  (that is,  $L = K$ ), then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- **Bad news:** If  $k > 1$ , then  $\langle P, P \rangle_m = 1$ .  
But then, by bilinearity,  $\langle Q, Q' \rangle_m = 1$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- **A way out:** If  $k > 1$  and  $Q \in L$  is linearly independent of  $P$  (that is,  $Q \notin G$ ), then  $\langle P, Q \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Let  $\phi : E_L \rightarrow E_L$  be an endomorphism of  $E_L$  with  $\phi(P) \notin G$ .  
 $\phi$  is called a **distortion map**.
- Define the **distorted Tate pairing** of  $P, Q \in G$  as  $\langle P, \phi(Q) \rangle_m$ .
- Since  $\phi(P)$  is linearly independent of  $P$ , we have  $\langle P, \phi(P) \rangle_m \neq 1$ .
- Since  $\phi$  is an endomorphism, bilinearity is preserved.
- **Symmetry:** We have  $\langle Q, \phi(Q') \rangle_m = \langle Q', \phi(Q) \rangle_m$  for all  $Q, Q' \in G$ .
- Distortion maps exist only for supersingular curves.

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .  
Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .

Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

■ Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .

Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

- Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).
- If  $d = 2$ , then  $E'$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  itself.

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .  
Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

- Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).
- If  $d = 2$ , then  $E'$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  itself.
- $E'$  is called a **twist of  $E$  of degree  $d$** .



# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .  
Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

- Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).
- If  $d = 2$ , then  $E'$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  itself.
- $E'$  is called a **twist of  $E$  of degree  $d$** .
- $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ . An explicit isomorphism is given by the map  $\phi_d : E' \rightarrow E$  taking  $(h, k) \mapsto (v^{-2/d}h, v^{-3/d}k)$ .

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .  
Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

- Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).
- If  $d = 2$ , then  $E'$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  itself.
- $E'$  is called a **twist of  $E$  of degree  $d$** .
- $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ . An explicit isomorphism is given by the map  $\phi_d : E' \rightarrow E$  taking  $(h, k) \mapsto (v^{-2/d}h, v^{-3/d}k)$ .
- Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_q|$ ,  $G$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E_{q^k}$ , and  $G'$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E'_{q^k}$ . Let  $P, P'$  be generators of  $G$  and  $G'$ . Suppose that  $\phi_d(P')$  is linearly independent of  $P$ .

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .  
Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

- Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).
- If  $d = 2$ , then  $E'$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  itself.
- $E'$  is called a **twist of  $E$  of degree  $d$** .
- $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ . An explicit isomorphism is given by the map  $\phi_d : E' \rightarrow E$  taking  $(h, k) \mapsto (v^{-2/d}h, v^{-3/d}k)$ .
- Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_q|$ ,  $G$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E_{q^k}$ , and  $G'$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E'_{q^k}$ . Let  $P, P'$  be generators of  $G$  and  $G'$ . Suppose that  $\phi_d(P')$  is linearly independent of  $P$ .
- For  $d = 2$  (**quadratic twist**), a natural choice is  $G \subseteq E_q$  and  $G' \subseteq E'_q$ .

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .  
Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

- Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).
- If  $d = 2$ , then  $E'$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  itself.
- $E'$  is called a **twist of  $E$  of degree  $d$** .
- $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ . An explicit isomorphism is given by the map  $\phi_d : E' \rightarrow E$  taking  $(h, k) \mapsto (v^{-2/d}h, v^{-3/d}k)$ .
- Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_q|$ ,  $G$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E_{q^k}$ , and  $G'$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E'_{q^k}$ . Let  $P, P'$  be generators of  $G$  and  $G'$ . Suppose that  $\phi_d(P')$  is linearly independent of  $P$ .
- For  $d = 2$  (**quadratic twist**), a natural choice is  $G \subseteq E_q$  and  $G' \subseteq E'_q$ .
- Define a pairing of points  $Q \in G$  and  $Q' \in G'$  as  $\langle Q, \phi_d(Q') \rangle_m$ .

# Twists

Let  $E$  be defined by the short Weierstrass equation  $Y^2 = X^3 + aX + b$ .  
Let  $d \geq 2$ , and  $v \in \mathbb{F}_q^*$  a  $d$ -th power non-residue.

- Consider the curve  $E' : Y^2 = X^3 + v^{4/d}aX + v^{6/d}b$  (defined over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ ).
- If  $d = 2$ , then  $E'$  is defined over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  itself.
- $E'$  is called a **twist of  $E$  of degree  $d$** .
- $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic over  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ . An explicit isomorphism is given by the map  $\phi_d : E' \rightarrow E$  taking  $(h, k) \mapsto (v^{-2/d}h, v^{-3/d}k)$ .
- Let  $m$  be a prime divisor of  $|E_q|$ ,  $G$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E_{q^k}$ , and  $G'$  a subgroup of order  $m$  in  $E'_{q^k}$ . Let  $P, P'$  be generators of  $G$  and  $G'$ . Suppose that  $\phi_d(P')$  is linearly independent of  $P$ .
- For  $d = 2$  (**quadratic twist**), a natural choice is  $G \subseteq E_q$  and  $G' \subseteq E'_q$ .
- Define a pairing of points  $Q \in G$  and  $Q' \in G'$  as  $\langle Q, \phi_d(Q') \rangle_m$ .
- This is called the **twisted Tate pairing**.

# Pairing-friendly Curves

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .
- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).



# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .
- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).
- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .
- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).
- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.
- **Supersingular curves**

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .
- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).
- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.
- **Supersingular curves**
- By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .
- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).
- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.
- **Supersingular curves**
  - By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
  - If  $p|t$ , we call  $E$  a **supersingular curve**.

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .
- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).
- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.
- **Supersingular curves**
  - By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .
  - If  $p|t$ , we call  $E$  a **supersingular curve**.
  - Curves of the form  $Y^2 + aY = X^3 + bX + c$  are supersingular over fields of characteristic 2.

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .

- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).

- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.

## Supersingular curves

- By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .

- If  $p|t$ , we call  $E$  a **supersingular curve**.

- Curves of the form  $Y^2 + aY = X^3 + bX + c$  are supersingular over fields of characteristic 2.

- All supersingular curves over a finite field  $K$  of characteristic 2 have  $j$ -invariant equal to 0, and so are isomorphic over  $\bar{K}$ . The same result holds for  $p = 3$ .

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .

- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).

- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.

## Supersingular curves

- By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .

- If  $p|t$ , we call  $E$  a **supersingular curve**.

- Curves of the form  $Y^2 + aY = X^3 + bX + c$  are supersingular over fields of characteristic 2.

- All supersingular curves over a finite field  $K$  of characteristic 2 have  $j$ -invariant equal to 0, and so are isomorphic over  $\bar{K}$ . The same result holds for  $p = 3$ .

- Supersingular curves have small embedding degrees. The only possibilities are 1, 2, 3, 4, 6.

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .

- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).

- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.

## Supersingular curves

- By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .

- If  $p|t$ , we call  $E$  a **supersingular curve**.

- Curves of the form  $Y^2 + aY = X^3 + bX + c$  are supersingular over fields of characteristic 2.

- All supersingular curves over a finite field  $K$  of characteristic 2 have  $j$ -invariant equal to 0, and so are isomorphic over  $\bar{K}$ . The same result holds for  $p = 3$ .

- Supersingular curves have small embedding degrees. The only possibilities are 1, 2, 3, 4, 6.

- If  $\mathbb{F}_q$  is a prime field with  $q \geq 5$ , the only possibility is  $k = 2$ .



# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .

- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).

- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.

## Supersingular curves

- By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .

- If  $p|t$ , we call  $E$  a **supersingular curve**.

- Curves of the form  $Y^2 + aY = X^3 + bX + c$  are supersingular over fields of characteristic 2.

- All supersingular curves over a finite field  $K$  of characteristic 2 have  $j$ -invariant equal to 0, and so are isomorphic over  $\bar{K}$ . The same result holds for  $p = 3$ .

- Supersingular curves have small embedding degrees. The only possibilities are 1, 2, 3, 4, 6.

- If  $\mathbb{F}_q$  is a prime field with  $q \geq 5$ , the only possibility is  $k = 2$ .

- Non-supersingular curves are called **ordinary curves**.

# Pairing-friendly Curves

- **Requirement for efficient computation:** Small embedding degree  $k$ .

- For general curves,  $k$  is quite high ( $|k| \approx |m|$ ).

- Only some specific types of curves qualify as pairing-friendly.

- **Supersingular curves**

- By Hasse's Theorem,  $|E_q| = q + 1 - t$  with  $|t| \leq 2\sqrt{q}$ .

- If  $p|t$ , we call  $E$  a **supersingular curve**.

- Curves of the form  $Y^2 + aY = X^3 + bX + c$  are supersingular over fields of characteristic 2.

- All supersingular curves over a finite field  $K$  of characteristic 2 have  $j$ -invariant equal to 0, and so are isomorphic over  $\bar{K}$ . The same result holds for  $p = 3$ .

- Supersingular curves have small embedding degrees. The only possibilities are 1, 2, 3, 4, 6.

- If  $\mathbb{F}_q$  is a prime field with  $q \geq 5$ , the only possibility is  $k = 2$ .

- Non-supersingular curves are called **ordinary curves**.

- It is difficult to locate ordinary curves with small embedding degrees.

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

■ Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.
  - 2  $m(x)$  is irreducible with a positive leading coefficient.

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.
  - 2  $m(x)$  is irreducible with a positive leading coefficient.
  - 3  $m(x) \mid q(x) + 1 - t(x)$ .



# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.
  - 2  $m(x)$  is irreducible with a positive leading coefficient.
  - 3  $m(x) \mid q(x) + 1 - t(x)$ .
  - 4  $m(x) \mid \Phi_k(t(x) - 1)$ , where  $\Phi_k$  is the  $k$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.
  - 2  $m(x)$  is irreducible with a positive leading coefficient.
  - 3  $m(x) \mid q(x) + 1 - t(x)$ .
  - 4  $m(x) \mid \Phi_k(t(x) - 1)$ , where  $\Phi_k$  is the  $k$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.
  - 5 There are infinitely many integers  $(x, y)$  satisfying  $\Delta y^2 = 4q(x) - t(x)^2$ .

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.
  - 2  $m(x)$  is irreducible with a positive leading coefficient.
  - 3  $m(x) | q(x) + 1 - t(x)$ .
  - 4  $m(x) | \Phi_k(t(x) - 1)$ , where  $\Phi_k$  is the  $k$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.
  - 5 There are infinitely many integers  $(x, y)$  satisfying  $\Delta y^2 = 4q(x) - t(x)^2$ .
- If  $y$  in Condition 5 can be parameterized by a polynomial  $y(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$ , the family is called **complete**, otherwise it is called **sparse**.

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.
  - 2  $m(x)$  is irreducible with a positive leading coefficient.
  - 3  $m(x) \mid q(x) + 1 - t(x)$ .
  - 4  $m(x) \mid \Phi_k(t(x) - 1)$ , where  $\Phi_k$  is the  $k$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.
  - 5 There are infinitely many integers  $(x, y)$  satisfying  $\Delta y^2 = 4q(x) - t(x)^2$ .
- If  $y$  in Condition 5 can be parameterized by a polynomial  $y(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$ , the family is called **complete**, otherwise it is called **sparse**.
- For obtaining ordinary curves, we require  $\gcd(q(x), m(x)) = 1$ .

# How to Find Pairing-friendly Curves

- Let  $k$  be a positive integer, and  $\Delta$  a small positive square-free integer.
- Search for integer-valued polynomials  $t(x), m(x), q(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  to represent a family of elliptic curves of embedding degree  $k$  and discriminant  $\Delta$ . The triple  $(t, m, q)$  should satisfy the following:
  - 1  $q(x) = p(x)^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  representing primes.
  - 2  $m(x)$  is irreducible with a positive leading coefficient.
  - 3  $m(x) \mid q(x) + 1 - t(x)$ .
  - 4  $m(x) \mid \Phi_k(t(x) - 1)$ , where  $\Phi_k$  is the  $k$ -th cyclotomic polynomial.
  - 5 There are infinitely many integers  $(x, y)$  satisfying  $\Delta y^2 = 4q(x) - t(x)^2$ .
- If  $y$  in Condition 5 can be parameterized by a polynomial  $y(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$ , the family is called **complete**, otherwise it is called **sparse**.
- For obtaining ordinary curves, we require  $\gcd(q(x), m(x)) = 1$ .
- The **complex multiplication method** is used to obtain specific examples of elliptic curves  $E$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q$  with  $E_q$  having a subgroup of order  $m$ .

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

- **MNT (Miyaji-Nakabayashi-Takano) curves:** These are curves of prime orders with embedding degrees 3, 4 or 6.



# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:
- **MNT (Miyaji-Nakabayashi-Takano) curves:** These are curves of prime orders with embedding degrees 3, 4 or 6.
- **Freeman curves:** These curves have embedding degree 10.

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:
  - **MNT (Miyaji-Nakabayashi-Takano) curves:** These are curves of prime orders with embedding degrees 3, 4 or 6.
  - **Freeman curves:** These curves have embedding degree 10.
- Some complete families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:
  - **MNT (Miyaji-Nakabayashi-Takano) curves:** These are curves of prime orders with embedding degrees 3, 4 or 6.
  - **Freeman curves:** These curves have embedding degree 10.
- Some complete families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:
  - **BN (Barreto-Naehrig) curves:** These curves have embedding degree 12 and discriminant 3.

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

- **MNT (Miyaji-Nakabayashi-Takano) curves:** These are curves of prime orders with embedding degrees 3, 4 or 6.

- **Freeman curves:** These curves have embedding degree 10.

- Some complete families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

- **BN (Barreto-Naehrig) curves:** These curves have embedding degree 12 and discriminant 3.

- **SB (Scott-Barreto) curves**

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

- **MNT (Miyaji-Nakabayashi-Takano) curves:** These are curves of prime orders with embedding degrees 3, 4 or 6.

- **Freeman curves:** These curves have embedding degree 10.

- Some complete families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

- **BN (Barreto-Naehrig) curves:** These curves have embedding degree 12 and discriminant 3.

- **SB (Scott-Barreto) curves**

- **BLS (Barreto-Lynn-Scott) curves**

# Some Families of Pairing-friendly Curves

- Some sparse families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

- **MNT (Miyaji-Nakabayashi-Takano) curves:** These are curves of prime orders with embedding degrees 3, 4 or 6.

- **Freeman curves:** These curves have embedding degree 10.

- Some complete families of ordinary pairing-friendly curves are:

- **BN (Barreto-Naehrig) curves:** These curves have embedding degree 12 and discriminant 3.

- **SB (Scott-Barreto) curves**

- **BLS (Barreto-Lynn-Scott) curves**

- **BW (Brezing-Weng) curves**

# Efficient Implementation

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .



# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
- $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
- $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
- The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
-

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
- 
- **BMX (Blake-Murty-Xu) refinements** use 2-bit windows in Miller's loop.
-

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
- 

- **BMX (Blake-Murty-Xu) refinements** use 2-bit windows in Miller's loop.
- 

- **Loop reduction:** With clever modifications to Tate pairing, the number of iterations in the Miller loop can be substantially reduced.

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
- 

- **BMX (Blake-Murty-Xu) refinements** use 2-bit windows in Miller's loop.
- 

- **Loop reduction:** With clever modifications to Tate pairing, the number of iterations in the Miller loop can be substantially reduced.
- A typical reduction is by a factor of 2.

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
- 

- **BMX (Blake-Murty-Xu) refinements** use 2-bit windows in Miller's loop.
- 

- **Loop reduction:** With clever modifications to Tate pairing, the number of iterations in the Miller loop can be substantially reduced.
- A typical reduction is by a factor of 2.
- **Examples**

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
- 

- **BMX (Blake-Murty-Xu) refinements** use 2-bit windows in Miller's loop.
- 

- **Loop reduction:** With clever modifications to Tate pairing, the number of iterations in the Miller loop can be substantially reduced.
- A typical reduction is by a factor of 2.

## Examples

- $\eta$  and  $\eta_T$  pairings



# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
- 

- **BMX (Blake-Murty-Xu) refinements** use 2-bit windows in Miller's loop.
- 

- **Loop reduction:** With clever modifications to Tate pairing, the number of iterations in the Miller loop can be substantially reduced.
- A typical reduction is by a factor of 2.

## Examples

- $\eta$  and  $\eta_T$  pairings
- Ate pairing

# Efficient Implementation

- **Denominator elimination:** Let  $k$  be even. Take  $d = k/2$ .
  - $f_{n,P}(Q)$  is computed by Miller's algorithm, where  $Q = (h, k)$  with  $h \in \mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
  - The denominators  $L_{2U, -2U}(Q)$  and  $L_{U+P, -(U+P)}(Q)$  correspond to vertical lines, evaluate to elements of  $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ , and can be discarded.
  - The final exponentiation guarantees correct computation of  $\hat{e}_m(P, Q)$ .
- 

- **BMX (Blake-Murty-Xu) refinements** use 2-bit windows in Miller's loop.
- 

- **Loop reduction:** With clever modifications to Tate pairing, the number of iterations in the Miller loop can be substantially reduced.
- A typical reduction is by a factor of 2.

## Examples

- $\eta$  and  $\eta_T$  pairings
- Ate pairing
- R-ate pairing

## References for Part II

- BLAKE, I. F., K. MURTY AND G. XU, *Refinements of Miller's Algorithm for Computing Weil/Tate Pairing*, <http://eprint.iacr.org/2004/065>, 2004.
- BLAKE, I. F., G. SEROUSSI AND N. P. SMART, *Advances in Elliptic Curve Cryptography*, Cambridge University Press, 2005.
- DAS, A., *Computational Number Theory*, Manuscript under preparation.
- DAS, A. AND C. E. VENI MADHAVAN, *Public-key Cryptography: Theory and Practice*, Pearson Education, 2009.
- ENGE, A., *Elliptic Curves and Their Applications to Cryptography: An Introduction*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999.
- FREEMAN, D., M. SCOTT, AND E. TESKE, *A Taxonomy of Pairing-friendly Elliptic Curves*, JI of Cryptology, 2010. (Also in Cryptology eprint archive: 2006/372.)
- MARTIN, L., *Introduction to Identity-Based Encryption*, Artech House, 2008.
- MILLER, V. S., *The Weil Pairing, and Its Efficient Calculation*, JI of Cryptology, 17, 235–261, 2004.

## Part III

# Hyperelliptic Curves

## **Part III**

### **Hyperelliptic Curves**

- Representation of the Jacobian

## References for Part III

- DAS, A. AND C. E. VENI MADHAVAN, *Public-key Cryptography: Theory and Practice*, Pearson Education, 2009.
- MENEZES, A. J., Y. WU AND R. ZUCCHERATO, *An Elementary Introduction to Hyperelliptic Curves*, CACR technical report CORR 96-19, University of Waterloo, Canada, 1996.